

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND



FACULTY OF ARTS

For the degree of

MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

The Potential of Sustainable Coastal Tourism as a Driver of Economic Development in Mthunzini area, uMlalazi Local Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province.

Candidate: Precious Khonzile Mthiyane

Student number: 20033191

Supervisor

Dr I.S. Nojiyeza

Co-supervisor

Mr N. R. Mofokeng

Date of Submission: 5 October 2021

ORIGINALITY DECLARATION

I, Precious Khonzile Mthiyane, declare that I have read and understood the policies and rules of the University of Zululand pertaining to postgraduate research. On that note, I would like to declare that I have complied with specific requirements. As a result, I have obtained Ethical Clearance Certificate (Ethical Clearance Certificate Number: UZREC 171110-030 PGM 2020/71) and I have complied with specific conditions set out in the certificate. I would further like to declare that this work is my own effort and it has not been submitted for any examination purposes nor published elsewhere. Furthermore, I have complied with the University of Zululand's Plagiarism Policy; hence, the study has undergone text-matching and similarity-checking procedures to ensure that there is no plagiarism.

Candidate's signature.....

Date: 05 October 2021

DECLARATION

I solemnly declare that this research project titled: “The Potential of Sustainable Coastal Tourism as a Driver of economic Development in Mthuzini Area, uMlalazi Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province” is my original and unaided work. It has not been submitted for any degree or examination in any other academic institution. I declare that all academic sources consulted during the writing of this dissertation were cited correctly and acknowledged as complete references. This dissertation is authentically submitted for a Master’s degree in Development Studies.

PRECIOUS K. MTHIYANE

DATE

DR I. S. NOJIYEZA

DATE

Supervisor

MR N.R. MOFOKENG

DATE

Co-Supervisor

DEDICATION

This thesis is dedicated to the late uMlalazi Local Municipality Mayor Thelumoya “Jeke” Zulu who led the Municipality with distinction before succumbing to Covid-19 pandemic. While at the helm, he advocated tourism development, and his contagious passion for tourism has culminated in this thesis.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

"I can do all this through Christ who gives me strength" Philippians 4:13

Primarily, my deepest gratitude to God, the Almighty, who has made it possible for me to see one of my dreams comes true. The Lord has granted me with countless blessings and provided me with the courage, capability, and strength to go back to the University of Zululand and pursue my Masters after thirteen years I had completed my Bcomm Honours Economics.

This research would not have been possible without the guidance, assistance, encouragement and support of a number of people and institutions and therefore, extend my deepest gratitude to the following people;

- Firstly, the Department of Anthropology and Development Studies for providing me with an intellectual home even when on many occasions I was uncertain about many things you do in the academia. My profound appreciation to Dr Simphiwe Nojiyeza for welcoming me to the Department of Anthropology and Development Studies and providing his wealth of knowledge (substance of genius) and expertise. I am also forever grateful and indebted to Mr Neo Mofokeng for his guidance, unwavering support, and provision of constructive and detailed feedback. I was equally giving a room to learn, develop, make mistakes, and improve academically until completion.
- The financial support of the University of Zululand Merit bursary and one from the Moses Kotane Institute (MKI) are duly acknowledged and truly appreciated. This project would not have reached its goal without such grants.
- I wish to acknowledge and extend my gratitude to all the participants who made time to be interviewed during the hard times when we were still dealing with the Covid-19 pandemic that claimed many lives. Your active participation in this research was significant and have made the findings possible.
- I would like to thank my colleagues Sibusiso Buthelezi, Mthokozisi Ngubane, Dalisu Zulu, and Ronel Hulley for their valuable support, regardless of their own work time schedule. I am indebted to my sister Thandeka Mthiyane whom I shared my research ideas with, I appreciate your encouragement and for always stimulating my thinking.

- I am extremely grateful to my champion friends who provided support during the culmination of my vicissitudes of my research and extended their emotional and moral support, care, and love. My special thank you to Thasisele Mdletshe, Ncamisile Nyandeni, Luleka Mbonambi, Nothando Ngiba and Thobeka Mpunzane.
- Last but certainly not the least, I wish to acknowledge and thank my family with special thanks to my mother Nozipho “MaMnguni” Mthiyane whom I left my daughter with when she was only four months so I could pursue my Master’s degree. Equally, I appreciate the efforts of my father Bhekinkosi Tito Mthiyane for instilling the power of education to all his children. To my children, nieces and nephews: Asande, Sphephile, Mmangaliso, Sikelela, Busa and Nozibusiso “Fafa” I am forever grateful and indebted to you all for allowing me to complete this project. To my sisters and brothers: Mbongeni, Gqamile, Dumisani, Thandeka, Freedom, Yoliswa, thank you. Essentially, I am whole-heartedly thankful to the Mthiyane clan, hence I praise you “Skhangane, Sokhulu, Mazwi, Zinyane Lengezengeze, Dlemudlemu, Nqoboka, Langalibomvu, and Zondo”.

“For with God nothing shall be impossible” Luke 1:37

LIST OF ACRONYM AND ABBREVIATIONS

AU	African Union
BF	Blue Flag
BFR	Big Fast Results (model or methodology)
CLLR	Ward Councillor
CMT	Coastal Management Tourism
CSI	Corporate Social Investment
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EE	Ecological Economics
ICM	Integrated Coastal Management
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
KCDM	King Cetshwayo District Municipality
KZN	Kwa-Zulu Natal
LED	Local Economic Development
MRA	Mthunzini Residents Association
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NDP	National Development Plan
NDT	National Department of Tourism
PPP	Public Private Partnerships
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and Plan
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDG	Sustainable Development Goal
SONA	State of the Nations Address
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
SMME	Small Medium Micro Enterprise
RSA	Republic of South Africa

UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNWTO	World Tourism Organisation
UNR	Umlalazi Nature Reserve

TABLES OF CONTENT

ORIGINALITY DECLARATION	i
DECLARATION.....	ii
DEDICATION.....	iii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iv
LIST OF ACRONYM AND ABBREVIATIONS	xi
LIST OF TABLES.....	xv
LIST OF FIGURES	Error! Bookmark not defined.
ABSTRACT	xvii
CHAPTER ONE.....	1
1.1 Introduction.....	1
1.2 Background.....	2
1.3 Problem Statement	5
1.4 Aim of the Study.....	8
1.4.1 Objectives of the study.....	8
1.5 Research Questions	9
1.6 Significance of the Study	9
1.7 Definition of concepts.....	10
1.8 Structure of the Research	13
1.9 Conclusion	14
CHAPTER TWO	15
LITERATURE REVIEW	15
2.1 Introduction	15
2.3 Tourism and Development	16
2.4 Coastal Challenges	25
2.5 Strategies for Sustainable Coastal Tourism Development	30
CHAPTER THREE	63
3.1 Introduction	63
3.2 The origins of ecological economics (EE).....	64
3.3 The concept of Sustainable Development.....	74
3.4 Interventions that inform Sustainable Coastal Tourism.....	79
3.5 Coastal tourism Strategies: Lessons from selected countries.....	86
3.7 Conclusion	93
4.1 Introduction	94
4.2 Description of the study area.....	94

4.3 Research approach and Rationale.....	98
4.4 Research philosophy	99
4.5 Research Methodology.....	101
4.6 Research Design	101
4.7 Research Methods	103
4.8 Sample and Sampling.....	105
4.9 Reflexivity and positioning of the researcher	115
4.10 Ethical considerations	117
4.11. Limitations of the study.....	120
4.12 Delimitation of the study	120
4.13 Conclusion	121
5.1 Introduction	122
5.2 Themes developed.....	122
5.3 FINDINGS.....	123
5.4 Conclusion	179
CHAPTER SIX.....	180
6.1 Introduction	180
6.2 Summary of findings	180
6.3 Recommendations	187
6.4 Recommendations for future research.....	189
REFERENCES	193
APPENDICES.....	231

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2. 1: Marine and coastal activities	17
Table 2. 2 :Planning and Economic Development Projects.....	28
Table 2. 3: SWOT analysis of the financing of sustainable development by the mechanism of public-private partnership, developing countries. Source: Sergi <i>et al.</i> , 2019	51
Table 2. 4: Tronox CSI projects.....	52
Table 3. 1: Port calls in Southern Africa.	72
Table 3. 2: Submarine cables with landing points in Southern Africa (excluding planned and incomplete cables, 2013).....	73
Table 4. 1 Individuals Sampled and Reasons for their Selection	103
Table 4. 2: Emerged themes aligned to subsidiary questions	111
Table 4. 3: Participants and their Pseudonyms	119
Table 5. 1: Developed themes aligned to subsidiary questions.....	122
Table 5. 2 : Tourism impact in Mthunzini Siyaya Coastal Park Ecosystems	165

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2. 1: Map showing land ownership in Mthunzini. Source: uMlalazi Spatial Development Framework, 2019.	19
Figure 2. 2 LED organogram. Source: uMlalazi Local Municipality (2021)	30
Figure 2. 3 Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and Plan PGDS (2035). Source: The KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS).....	34
Figure 2. 4 White Paper on the Development and Promotion of Tourism SMME guideline. Source: Authors compilation	46
Figure 2. 5 Role players in developing and funding tourism initiatives. Source: National Department of Tourism (2016)	54
Figure 2. 6 White Paper: Role of communities Source: Authors compilation adapted from White Paper on the Promotion and Development of Tourism in KZN	55
Figure 2. 7 Mthunzini Haversting Project. Source: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Management Report (2019)	57
Figure 3. 1: Three pillars of sustainable development. Source: Wanamaker (2018)	76
Figure 3. 2 Conceptual Framework	92
Figure 4. 1 Mthunzini “A place of shade”. Source: uMlalazi Local Municipality (2021)	95
Figure 5. 1: Mthunzini attractions (A). Source: Fieldwork (2021)	126
Figure 5. 2: Mthunzini attractions (B). Source: Fieldwork (2021)	127
Figure 5. 3: The remainder of ERF 167 Mthunzini. Source: uMlalazi Spatial Development Framework, 2019	131
Figure 5. 4: Ikhwani and Incema harvesting: Source: uMlalazi Nature Reserve Report (2019)	140
Figure 5. 5: Map showing a protected area in Mthunzini. Source: Umlalazi Municipality Town Planning (2019).	141
Figure 5. 6: Mthunzini railway Source: (Fieldwork, 2021).....	148
Figure 5. 7: Mthunzini Informal traders. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021).....	149
Figure 5. 8: Mthunzini beach access. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021).	154
Figure 5. 9: Mthunzini Signage. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021).....	162
Figure 5. 10: Illegal dumping and littering. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021)	166
Figure 5. 11: Covid-19 outbreak impact on tourism,. Source: Statistics South Africa (2020).....	168
Figure 5. 12: Mthunzini tourism infrastructure and ablution basin	171

ABSTRACT

The South African government through 'Operation Phakisa' targets the oceans' economy as a driver for the Nine-Point Plan, which intends to ensure development, transformation of the economy, job creation and unlocking a multitude of opportunities for investment. Amongst many sectors within the oceans economy, tourism has been identified by all spheres of government as a sector with potential for economic development that must be enhanced. This is particularly important in view of the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) number 14, which advocates for conservation and sustainable use of oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development and SDG 8 which promotes sustainable, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all. This study argues in response to the South African authority to call for the feasibility of creating a vibrant economy through the development of tourism resources of Mthunzini coastal Area in uMlalazi Municipality of South Africa. This study was premised on the sense that economic development cannot be divorced from environmental sustainability. To this end, the study employed the Ecological Economics theory to strengthen arguments for economic possibility with a strong emphasis on the concept of sustainable development. This study adopted a qualitative research approach, and data was gathered through semi- structured interviews with (n=16) participants. The data was analysed using thematic and content analysis. The study revealed the significance of sustainable coastal tourism as a catalyst for economic development in terms of improving the livelihood of the community, job creation, and infrastructure development. The implications of these findings include the need to strengthen public private partnership (PPP) as a mechanism to leverage funding, maintenance, and development of the infrastructure, improve educational programs and awareness and investing extra efforts to market and advertise Mthunzini more efficiently, and possibly make the town to reach a Blue Flag status. Marine tourism, aquaculture development were recommended and suggested areas of further research in expediting the Operation Phakisa Oceans Economy.

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction

Tourism is one of the largest and fastest growing economic sectors in the world, and has a considerable role to play in delivering sustainable development in many countries. Coastal tourism is a “process involving tourists and the people and places they visit, particularly the coastal environment and its natural, economic and socio-cultural resources (Miller *et al*, 2013:1). This means that most coastal tourism takes place along the shore and in the water immediately available at the shoreline. Notably, coastal tourism serves as a core part of the activities that have a direct or indirect positive impact on economic development and generation of jobs across the world (Butnaru and Haller, 2017; Grubor *et al.*,2019; Miandehi and Masrouri, 2013; Sahakyan and Ghazaryan, 2016; WTTC, 2016; WTTC, 2019; Haller *et al.*,2021), tourism has been found to be the mainstay of their economic growth, and a potential means of income generation for both locals and government agencies (Osti *et al.*, 2011), as well as a source of foreign capital investment (Cortez-Jimenez,2008). The 28 European countries have seen a tremendous increase in tourism over the years and thereby formed and tried to achieve economic convergence by having unified tourism activities (Hughes and Allen, 2005).

In Kenya, tourism has been found and has what makes the country to be among the leading centres for tourism in Sub-Saharan Africa, and the country has also identified tourism as a means of achieving socio-economic growth due to the maximization of her tropical beaches, diverse wildlife, mostly found in their natural habitats, sites meant for archaeological purposes, and cultural heritage that is peculiar to the indigenous people (Kibara, Odhiambo, and Njuguna, 2012). Additionally, the authors recall that Kenya earned about 10% of her GDP from tourism, thus making the sector the third-largest contributor to the nation’s GDP.

Concurrently, it must be well-managed so that it benefits local communities, the natural and cultural environments upon which it depends (World Tourism Organisation, 2013). Umlalazi Local Municipality considers tourism as one of the most important means to achieve economic development (Umlalazi Municipality, 2019). Tourism in the coastal area requires interventions to ensure that oceans and the coastal environment continue to deliver goods and services to society. Tourism development can support the local economy and again reduce poverty (Kathijotes, 2013). This assertion implies that the government should intervene through its strategies and policies to leverage the private sector to invest in tourism. Many island destinations are economically underdeveloped but have natural resources suitable for tourism (Mehta, 2014).

Within the Umlalazi Local Municipality, the study is specifically located in Mthunzini. The Mthunzini Area is geographically blessed with the ocean and tourism, which both provide much potential to drive the local economic development of the area. The Mthunzini coast resources represent a significant economic and development opportunity for present and future generations of Umlalazi Local Municipality. Mthunzini has beautiful oceans, still its economic potential seems to be underdeveloped and minimally exploited (Umlalazi Local Municipality, 2019). The study is therefore investigating strategies that can be deployed to bring economic development to Mthunzini, which is a small town under a rural municipality. In addition, the study seeks to analyse the tourism-related development projects envisaged for Mthunzini and critically analyse the tourism-related projects proposed for Mthunzini, and to explore how these projects may contribute to economic development of Umlalazi Local Municipality.

1.2 Background

The South African government through the Department of Planning, Monitoring, and Evaluation launched *Operation Phakisa* in July 2014 (Department of Planning, Monitoring, and Evaluation, 2014). *Operation Phakisa* was initiated to deliver some of the aspirations of the National Development Plan of 2030, which have been championed at every level of government and society. Moreover, The South African Government adopted the oceans economy concept from the Malaysian government where they used it to achieve significant government and economic transformation outcomes within the shortest period through their Big Fast Results (BFR) methodology, which addresses national key priority areas such as unemployment, and poverty alleviation (The Institute for Global Dialogue, 2016). The BFR methodology focuses on bringing the key stakeholders from the public, private sectors, civil societies and academia in order to address these fundamental issues in their strategic planning. Furthermore, the protection of the ocean environment and promotion of multiple socio economic benefits are inclusive, which therefore cannot be overlooked by the South African government while promoting the economic development.

The Presidential Coordinating Commission (2017) also identifies the coastal provinces as the potential areas that can attract more investment and create more jobs, generate revenue and stimulate economic growth. The KwaZulu-Natal has been identified as a coastal province capable of leading this initiative, and in overall, South African oceans are capable of generating an estimated R129 177 billion contribution to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) by the year 2033 (Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, 2014).

Furthermore, the Coastal Management Tourism (CMT) led by the National Department of Tourism (NDT) within the coastal tourism space and projects have put in place the initiatives as well as interventions to identify high impact, coastal tourism activities, analyse the contribution and future potential contribution of the CMT to non-urban communities (Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, 2015).

This intervention from the South African government calls for an urgent need to investigate the potential of coastal tourism development as the driver of economic development in Mthunzini. Notably, more than 70 percent of the earth's surface is covered by oceans and seas, much of which is either underexplored or unexploited for the time being (Nunes *et al.*, 2017). Growing the oceans economy and tourism is, therefore, a critical pillar of the Nine-Point Plan informed by the untapped potential of SA's oceans, which can contribute to economic growth.

South Africa's former President, Jacob Zuma, in his State of the Nations Address (SONA) on the 11th of February 2015, announced the Nine-Point Plan to boost economic growth and create many jobs. South Africa thereby targets the oceans economy as one of the key drivers in the Nine-Point Plan to grow the economy, create jobs, transform the economy, and attract investment (South African Government, 2015). Similarly, the current South African president, Cyril Ramaphosa, in his State of the Nations Address (SONA) on the 7th of February 2019, indicated that while there is a broad range of critical work being done across government departments, the acceleration of inclusive economic growth and jobs creation remains the priority (South African Government, 2019). Furthermore, the former premier of KwaZulu-Natal, Mr. Willies T Mchunu, on 27th February 2019, in his State of the Province Address (SOPA) of the 2014-2019 term, reflected on the 8-Point Plan that was adopted in 2014, and he highlighted the need to expand the "Blue Economy" which is also referred to Oceans Economy as one of the economic drivers that will accelerate the economic growth of Kwa-Zulu Natal. As such, the ocean economy is a national and provincial priority (Kwa-Zulu Natal Provincial Government, 2019).

There is a need to mainstream coastal tourism development into the Sustainable Developments Goals (SDGs 14) and align the competing interests of coastal development gains and environmental sustainability. This is particularly important in view of SDG 14, which purports for the conservation and sustainable use of oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development (United Nations, 2015). The oceans make human life possible as their temperature, their chemistry, their currents, their life forms have one or more benefits derivable for human consumption. In particular, more than 3 billion people depend on marine and coastal diversity for their livelihoods (United Nations, 2015). Concurrently, SDG number 8 is in support of SDG

14 because it states that people should promote sustained, inclusive, and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all. It is not just a coastal state or small island developing state issue, because everyone stands to benefit from healthy, productive and resilient oceans and seas (Nunes, *et al.*, 2017). As a result, maximizing Mthunzini's tourism potential while also ensuring environmental sustainability can help to alleviate poverty.

Hall (2001) states that with respect to the use of tourism as a tool for economic development, international agencies such as the World Bank have increasingly argued that although marine parks are usually established to protect endangered ecosystems and maintain biological diversity, trade-offs exist between protection and use, and ways must be found to generate economic benefits. Ecological economics acknowledges that, in the end, a healthy economy can only exist if there is a symbiosis with a healthy ecology. The researcher sees the above statement as a question that is of particular importance to Mthunzini.

1.3 Problem Statement

The United Nations Conference on Trade and Development held in 2014 identified coastal and marine tourism as one of the key sectors that contribute significantly to the development of the Oceans Economy. The United Nations (2014) states that this industry and its research related activities provide approximately three hundred and fifty million jobs. According to the United Nations World Tourism Organization (UNWTO, 2015), the tourism sector has been growing rapidly and accounting for 9% of the global GDP; and this is followed by Africa which is contributing 8% (UNWTO, 2017). Regardless of its potential for development, there is a need for a sustainable approach towards the promotion of growth in the long term-growth while maintaining balanced use of resources. South Africa has also noted with keen interest the important role played by the Oceans Economy in the overall development of society.

The tourism industry in South Africa has been identified as a major contributor to the global economy, and currently contributing an estimated 9.1% to the global Gross Domestic Product (Umlalazi Local Municipality, 2020). According to Statistics South Africa (2016), the tourism industry is one of the biggest contributors to the South

African Gross Domestic Product and in the year 2016, thus implying that it contributed at least 2 to 9 percent.

The study draws from the South Coast of KwaZulu- Natal province, which is also endowed with nature reserves, sandy beaches, protected areas, and adventure tourism activities that encompass the greatest concentration of coastal tourism in South Africa. According to Rogerson, Benkenstein, and Mwongera (2018), the South Coast coastline accounts for 6% of the South African coastline, thus contributing 79% of domestic tourists and 21% of foreign tourists in tourism revenue. According to Ugu District Municipality (2016), the economic benefit derived from both domestic and foreign tourists was pegged at 4.4 billion in 2016.

Furthermore, the Umlalazi Local Municipality IDP 2019/2020 has indicated that the economy of Umlalazi Local Municipality has not experienced considerable growth over the years despite that its GDP increased from 5.8 billion in the year 2008 to 6.9 billion in 2017. The uMlalazi Local Municipality GDP contribution to the greater KCDM showed growth between 2008 and 2015, however gradually declined, and thus contributing only 20% to the district GDP. The decline in GDP was due to the inability of the Municipality to fully harness tourism potential and rake in more revenue for development (uMlalazi Local Municipality, 2019).

According to the Umlalazi Local Municipality Tourism strategy formulated in 2020, the tourism industry has been identified as the key contributor to the KwaZulu-Natal economy deriving significant financial benefits, ranging from employment, foreign currency receipts, and a source of livelihoods to several households. In addition, the Trade and Investment KwaZulu-Natal (2017) reported that the number of international tourists to KwaZulu-Natal stood at 740 000 international arrivals, thereby spending over R4.7 billion. This is also a result of introducing international flights to King Shaka Airport in 2018/2019. At a more local level, the Umlalazi IDP estimated that about 150 000 tourists visited Umlalazi in 2016, and of which 140 000 were domestic tourists and 10 400 were international tourists who altogether contributed 0.7% to the GVA and 1.7% to the municipal employments in the year 2017 (uMlalazi Local Municipality, 2020). Considering the fact that the King Shaka Airport is almost an hour's drive to Mthunzini, the numbers remain relatively low, and there is local potential for economic growth and expansion, taking into account that over 1.1 million domestic tourists

visited the Zululand region, and 37000 international tourists visited the greater Zululand region in the year 2016 (Tourism KZN, 2016). It is therefore notable that Mthunzini is strategically positioned for vast economic development opportunities.

However, what is extremely concerning is the geometric rate of unemployment that may reach 45.3% by 2024 (Umlalazi Local Municipality, 2019). This alarming estimation calls for economic development by all means as numerous actively employed people may eventually lose their jobs and thereby increase the unemployed population. Importantly, this study seeks to investigate investment opportunities that will result in economic spin-offs for Umlalazi Local Municipality. Tourism generates employment for skilled, semi-skilled people within the community (Mxunyelwa and Timla, 2018), however, one of the problems of maximizing tourism revolves around environmental concerns and economic growth which before have conflicting explications but now showing the understanding that economic growth could be compatible with environmental improvements in a win-win situation (Ropke, 2005).

The Umlalazi Local Municipality's Local Economic Development strategic goal is to ensure inclusive economic development and social development, which has identified tourism as one of the strategies that will contribute towards the growth of the local economy and the reduction of unemployment (uMlalazi Local Municipality, 2018). The Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of uMlalazi Local Municipality (2016/17) and 2019 financial years identifies tourism as a sector with potential for economic development which must be enhanced. Tourism growth has a significant ecological impact on the coastal areas where fragile ecosystems exist such as coastal forests, wetlands, rivers, and coral reefs (Papageorgious, 2019). On the other hand, tourism is the fastest growing industry in the world and is regarded as a viable option for economic development. This implies that the optimization of tourism potential in the area in tandem with environmental sustainability can aid poverty alleviation and enhance economic development.

Additionally, the uMlalazi Local Municipality in the previous years lacked a tourism strategy, hence the implementation of the plans lacked regulatory enforcement as mandated by the White Paper, which did not legally oblige the municipality to commit to the implementation of these plans, notwithstanding the formulation of the tourism

strategy recently developed in 2020 to promote the sustainable coastal tourism. The study also investigates whether the implementation of the strategy has coincided with practice as an important milestone in the development of sustainable coastal development. Furthermore, the number of tourists visiting the Umlalazi Local Municipality specifically Mthunzini area has largely remained very low, and this is coupled with an unemployment rate of 35.2%. The development of coastal tourism may be beneficial to the local municipality and the surrounding areas in terms of employment and the reduction of poverty levels. For the uMlalazi Local Municipality's economy to thrive, the municipality requires re-strengthening tourism and the oceans economy. Meanwhile, there is a need to investigate and explore opportunities for economic development for sustainable coastal tourism and new investment that may potentially generate job opportunities, in line with the objectives of the National Development Plan vision 2030.

1.4 Aim of the Study

The aim of the study is to investigate the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development in Mthunzini, within uMlalazi Local Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa.

1.4.1 Objectives of the study

- To analyse the current status of the sustainable coastal tourism in relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area.
- To assess the extent to which sustainable coastal tourism affects economic development in Mthunzini Area.
- To investigate the challenges that hinder the potential for nurturing sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area.
- To propose possible interventions that can inform sustainable coastal tourism in the Mthunzini area.

1.5 Research Questions

The primary question of this research is: “What is the potential of Sustainable Coastal Tourism as a driver of economic development in Mthunzini, within Umlalazi Local Municipality.” The following subsidiary questions have been formulated to help answer the research question:

- What is the current status of coastal tourism in relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?
- What is the extent to which coastal tourism affects economic development in Mthunzini Area?
- What are the challenges that hinder the potential for nurturing sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area?
- What are the possible interventions that can inform sustainable coastal tourism?

1.6 Significance of the Study

This study seeks to investigate and explicate the contribution of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development in Mthunzini. A key motivating factor for this study is to gain a more in-depth understanding of how natural resources can be exploited and sustained purposely for economic development of Mthunzini and thereby make this town reaches its full potential.

- In light of this, firstly the study contributes largely to the under-researched area of Ecological Economics as it synthesizes the main three important elements namely the environment, the economics, and the social dimensions. This synthesis is to bring about the balance of conflicting interests by taking advantage of the enormous opportunities presented by the coast whilst sustaining the integrity of the Mthunzini natural resources for present and future generations with the ultimate aim of developing sustainable coastal tourism.
- Secondly, the study provides guiding interventions that may help and shape the coastal tourism fraternity as a vehicle towards achieving economic development. The revelation of needed action and strategies to ensure sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development in Mthunzini also contributes to the

body of knowledge. Furthermore, this study will add to the body of knowledge on protected areas, which has been described as an area defined in terms of its geographical characteristics, and assigned, controlled, and managed for attaining a particular goal on conservation (CBD, 1992). In addition, coastal protected areas are essential tools and approaches in the conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity (Rees *et al.*, 2020).

In particular, the richness of the data enables tourism planning in other areas with characteristics similar to those of Mthunzini in order to promote sustainable coastal tourism development. The uMlalazi Local Municipality and King Cetshwayo District Municipality can also find the study useful since tourism contributes largely to the District's Gross Domestic Product.

1.7 Definition of concepts

This section provides the definition of key concepts that are regularly used in this study to validate and understand their usage in the context of this research. These concepts are regarded as the backbone of this study and there is a need to define them so that the reader cannot lose the content of the study and the importance of these concepts in a study.

1.7.1 Tourism

Tourism is one of the largest and fastest-growing industries in the world (Frederico, 2003). In addition, tourism is a labour-intensive sector that has direct, indirect, and induced benefits on local incomes, on the other hand, tourism is an activity that may necessitate large amounts of investment, which usually are not available locally and have to be procured from abroad or other parts of the country (Mehta, 2014). Sustainable tourism's main objective is to meet the needs of the tourist e.g. suitable infrastructure, but also beauty on natural perception, recreational sites, accommodation capacity, and the environment (Simpson, 2008). The above descriptions of tourism were chosen and employed here as they encompass simplicity and notable ideas that are relevant to this study.

1.7.2. Coast and Coastal area

The coast is defined by Kay and Alder (2017) as the connection where land and ocean meet. Coastlines are the most important and heavily used of all human settlements on the planet. Ghosh (2011) states that the coast provides some unique features for being an attractive place for tourists. Different types of coasts, according to their character, give a variety of flavours to the tourist, as the compound features created from the triad of sun, sea, and sand are special in nature. The coastal area is a source of a number of resources that give rise to distinctive activities, including tourism. In relation to Act 24 of 2008 of the Integrated Coastal Management (ICM), the coast is a national asset and there must be equitable access to the coast and its resources.

1.7.3 Coastal Tourism

The concept of coastal tourism embraces the full range of tourism leisure and recreationally oriented activities that take place in the coastal zone and offshore coastal waters. These include coastal tourism development (accommodation, restaurants, food industry, and second homes and the infrastructure supporting coastal development (Hall, 2001). Coastal tourism involves tourists, people, and places they visit particularly the coastal environment, nature, and cultural resources (Miller and Auyong, 2011).

Additionally, coastal tourism and ocean are extensively regarded as one of the increasing areas of modern tourism, and therefore both the dynamic nature of this sector and its magnitude demand being aggressively taken into account in government plans, policies, and programs related to the coast and ocean (Hall, 2001). Lange (2014) states that tourism is the only sector with the potential to employ large numbers of people and generate large amounts of revenue. Coastal Tourism places a decisive role in the marine economy (Da-Kui Zhu, 2012).

1.7.4 Ecosystem

An ecosystem is a biological environment, including all its living organisms as well as the physical components with which the organisms interact (Claudet, 2011). The components of ecosystems provided internally by the uMlalazi Nature Reserve include (i) cultural tourism, (ii) recreational experiences (ecotourism), (iii) estuarine fisheries, (iv) prevention of soil erosion, (v) nutrient cycling, (vi) forest, and (vii) wetland.

1.7.5 Eco-Tourism

Maynard (in Mehta (2014) defines ecotourism extensively and as a type of tourist development geared towards the development of natural, historical, cultural, and social structures in harmony with the physical environment, land use, and cultural characteristics to ensure sustainability purposely meant for preservation for future generations. Therefore, ecotourism is regarded to provide an economical basis for the conservation and protection of natural areas.

1.7.6 Sustainable Tourism

UNWTO (2013) defines tourism as "the activities of persons travelling to and staying in places outside their usual environment for not more than one consecutive year for leisure, business and other purposes not related to the exercise of an activity remunerated from within the place visited". UNWTO in 2016 also mentions that sustainable tourism implies tourism that purposely explains and focuses on both immediate and future impacts that relate to the economy, society, and environment, and accounting for visitors' needs, host communities, existing industry, as well as the environment.

1.8 Structure of the Research

This study is composed of six chapters presented in the following progressive manner. Chapter one is the orientation to the study, and it introduces the research by providing a brief research background. The researcher outlines a problem statement, the aim of the study, objectives of the study, key research questions, and the structure of the research. The chapter also highlights the significance of the study and the structure of the dissertation.

Chapter two is the literature review section, and it focuses on relevant materials that help to explain key concepts that are frequently used in the course of this study in order to establish a common ground for understanding.

Chapter three centres on the theoretical framework chosen for the study. This chapter provides a theoretical framework upon which the study is grounded upon. This chapter reviews the Ecological Economics theory and the concept of sustainable development and how it can help shape sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development.

Chapter four presents research methodology with the aims to provide the methodological techniques and approaches used during the course of data collection. It begins by explaining the research design adopted and identifies the sample selected and the rationale for which the sample was selected. This chapter further describes the process of collecting data, analysis and interpretation.

Chapter five of this study focuses on the presentation and interpretation of findings. This chapter discusses key findings, which seek to provide answers to the research questions as outlined in 1.5 of this chapter. The findings are presented according to the thematic areas of the study.

Chapter six is concerned with discussions, conclusions, and recommendations of the study, and it reflects and provides a detailed explication of key findings drawn from Chapter five (5) of this study and provides recommendations.

1.9 Conclusion

This chapter laid the foundation for the study. It introduced the study by providing the research problem, the aim of the study, research questions, and significance of the study and research issues. The following chapter discusses in detail the literature review of various issues on sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development.

CHAPTER TWO

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Introduction

Economic prosperity has been recorded in some countries after they divert to tourism as their potential means of generating income (Binns and Nel, 2002). In development literature, claims have been widely established about how governments of developing countries have embraced tourism for developmental purposes (Dann, 2000). This chapter reviews the existing body of knowledge by outlining the significance and benefits of sustainable coastal tourism and the key aspects of challenges hindering sustainable coastal development and several drawbacks of strategies for sustainable coastal tourism that can be applied in addressing challenges faced by the Mthunzini coastal tourism. The review of the literature begins by giving conceptual clarifications to terms like tourism and development. Thereafter, emerging controversies surrounding poverty reduction through coastal tourism, coastal planning and ecosystems management are presented and discussed. Afterwards, debates on the institutional framework for implementation of tourism development projects and the general challenges confronting coastal dwellers are presented and succinctly discussed. The review ends with sections that unpack the strategies for sustainable coastal tourism development, discourses on illegal dumping, awareness programmes, and tourism funding strategies.

2.2 Literature Review

This section provides the literature review, which interrogates the existing literature that has been conducted across the globe, and in this context helps to establish (i) the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development within Mthunzini, therefore, gaining a profound understanding can firstly be attributed to the conceptualization of sustainable coastal tourism, ecotourism development, and coastal planning and ecosystem management; (ii), outline the key aspects of challenges hindering sustainable coastal development and several drawbacks of strategies for sustainable coastal tourism that can be applied in addressing challenges

faced by the Mthunzini coastal tourism; and (iii) some interventions such as marketing and promotion of sustainable coastal tourism, tourism support infrastructure and funding framework mechanisms for tourism projects and programs.

2.3 Tourism and Development

In the subsequent sub-sections, the study presents discourses and debates around the concept of sustainable coastal tourism, land ownership analysis of Mthunzini, tourism and economic development, coastal and ecotourism development, poverty reduction through coastal tourism, coastal planning and ecosystems management.

2.3.1 Conceptualizing Sustainable Coastal Tourism

Tourism is progressively receiving the acknowledgment it deserves as a driver of economic development by those shaping paths to the sustained development and regaining of the economy (Binns and Nel, 2002; Rogerson, 2007). The concept of coastal tourism embraces the full variety of tourism, leisure, and recreationally oriented activities that take place in the coastal zone and the offshore coastal waters and “marine tourism is closely associated with the concept of coastal tourism but also includes ocean-based tourism such as deep-sea fishing and yacht cruising” (Hall, 2001). The National Department of Tourism and the Department of Environmental Affairs describes the coastal tourism activities as shown in the Table below.

Table 2. 1: Marine and coastal activities

Marine Tourism	Coastal tourism
<p>Marine wildlife tourism: whales, seals, dolphins, turtles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water sports: surfing, parasailing, yachting, water skiing. • Recreational fishing: boat-based fishing, spearfishing, fishing competitions. • Events/ festivals/ marine competitions • Scuba diving/ snorkelling • Shark cage diving • Ocean experiences: cruise tourism, marinas, island tourism, under water archaeology. 	<p>Sand/ beach activities: swimming, beachcombing, kite-flying, sand dune surfing, sandcastles.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pure recreational: dining out and shopping • Coastal wildlife tourism: land-based whale watching, marine turtle tours, etc. • Sightseeing: cycling, lighthouse tourism, marathons. • Coastal heritage and events: cultural/historical tours, local seafood and cultural tourism. • Educational and scientific excursions: visiting aquariums, school tours/ • Spiritual experiences

Source: National Department of Tourism (2016)

In addition, Marafa and Chau (2016), assert that sustainable tourism borrows heavily from the subject of sustainable development, and is premised upon recognizing the economic impact and not at the detriment of communities. However, in achieving the expectations of the tourist, sustainable tourism appeared to tackle a variety of problems such as ecological degradation, loss of cultural heritage, and economic dependence originating from coastal tourism (UNWTO, 2013).

Sustainable coastal tourism is interconnected with leisure and recreation activities that take place throughout coastal destinations and besides the activities, coastal tourism provides economic contribution (Sultan et.al, 2021). In agreement, coastal tourism activities, resources in and near coastal and marine areas that attract tourists and visitors who participate in the adventure, leisure and recreational activities that provide socio-economic and environmental benefits are integral aspects of coastal tourism (Gounden, Munien, Gounden, and Perry, 2020). Recreational and leisure activities such as beaching, swimming in coastal areas are main tourism pursuits in coastal locations (Gounden *et al.*, 2020).

Rutty *et al.*, (2015) caution that efforts must also be made to ensure that the activities are more sustainable to counterbalance the unsustainability introduced by traveling to destinations. Cañavate, Conesa, Penalver and Anunciacao (2019) state that oceans, seas, and coasts are fundamental engines of wealth generation, supporting a varied range of human activities that provide human well-being in relation to a series of direct and indirect beneficiaries through the value chain and jobs connected to the sea sector. South Africa's tourist potential is vast due to the country's diverse biodiversity, culture, history, pleasant climate, and a diverse range of tourism activities (SAGNA 2015).

2.3.2 Land ownership analysis of Mthunzini

Sustainable coastal tourism is linked with economic development and the issue of land and its current owner status has been provided below using a map sourced from the Spatial Development Framework.



Figure 2. 1: Map showing land ownership in Mthunzini. Source: uMlalazi Spatial Development Framework, 2019.

According to the most recent Spatial Development Framework, (2019) the majority of the land within Mthunzini is owned by the uMlalazi Local Municipality and the land ownership extends from the edge of the rail tracks to the national route. Regardless of the majority of the land being vacant for mixed-used developments, not much development has occurred in the area. The land owned by the state is very limited and it includes a police station, sports field, tourist accommodation, law courts, etc. lastly the privately owned land occupies a larger geographic area in Mthunzini. According to Van der Elst and Richards-Rissetto, (2013), government management policies have influenced the distribution of land cover, thus, the vacant land available for development should be optimized to its full potential. In this study, it is critical to consider whether Mthunzini follows the provisions in Spatial Development Framework

(SDF) because environmentally sensitive areas are protected as tourist attractions. The development of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is a legislative requirement that guides municipalities on processes and planning instruments that allow them to achieve credible and realistic land development within their area of jurisdiction. According to chapter five (5) of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), every municipality is obligated to develop an indicative plan called SDF, showing desired patterns of land use, directions of growth, urban edges, special development areas and conservation worthy areas. The SDF has to be developed as the principal component in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). SDF was therefore built on a number of sustainability pillars, and it identifies a number of nodes and corridors. Literature has not accurately revealed the extent to which uMlalazi Local Municipality runs tourism in line with the SDF framework, but observably, the municipality has not adequately based its planning, management, and execution of tourism activities on SDF provisions. This has helped to understand that the present status of coastal tourism has not reached the expected standard and in turn, drifting the economic development of Mthunzini and its government. In addition, when such provisions are not followed, achieving sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini may be slow or unattainable. Meanwhile, interventions and strategies to improve coastal tourism in this town may consider those provisions (uMlalazi Local Municipality, 2019).

2.3.3 Tourism and Economic Development

Researchers found that tourism is a fast-growing services sector in developing countries and that tourism causes large and significant local economic gains relative to less touristic regions that are in part driven by significant positive spill-overs on manufacturing (Faber and Gaubert, 2019). Tourism development is seen as a distinctive significant endeavour in various South African small towns (Donaldson, 2007; Rogerson and Rogerson, 2014; Donaldson, 2018; Kotsiwe and Visser, 2019; Rogerson and Rogerson, 2019). In some developing nations, tourism has been identified as a key source of economic development and expansion (Velempini and Martin, 2019). Through increasing, local services production, the development of tourism may generate long-run progressive and positive spill-overs on traded goods and production by improving access to business services for local businesses such as

finance, accounting, or consulting, or by loosening local credit constraints directly (through tourism revenues), or by facilitating contacts and business networks and systems (Faber and Gaubert, 2019). Scheyvens and Biddulph (2018) emphasizes the significance of tourism development and its ability to bring economic benefits to an area. The author however cautions that long-run impact must be carefully considered particularly when the tourism industry relies upon the ecological state. Although, coastal development is defined as a critical driver for change, Patterson and Hardy (2008) caution that an increased utilization or overexploitation of natural resources could lead to high pressure on the environment at the land-ocean interface. The White Paper for Sustainable Coastal Development in South Africa, (2000), advocates for economic and social development opportunities associated with coastal resources, however, emphasizes the preservation of the health of coastal ecosystems. The concept of Ecological Economics thereby builds on the idea of managing the world in an integrated way which is resilient, dynamic, and sustainable socio-ecological systems (Cote, Nightingale, Zolz, Gunderson and Holling, 2002). From a societal point of view, tourism development promises better quality of life, and it creates jobs (Miller *et al.*, 2011). Similarly, tourism stimulates economic growth by generating income, employment, investment and exports but also generates valuable spin-off benefits, including preservation of cultural heritage, improved infrastructure, and local community facilities (World Travel and Tourism Council, 2013).

Mdlalose and Taylor (2019) highlight that the geographical benefits of coastal cities and towns have paid little dividends in South Africa and further advocate for keen attention to be paid to smaller towns/ and cities that are strategically located closer to markets and have an increased chance to lure in both domestic and foreign investment due to their already existing ports, rail, national road and sea infrastructural advancement of exports. Additionally, the contribution of coastal areas to South Africa's tourism sector is in a relative decline (Rogerson and Rogerson, 2020), hence Ecological Economics can use its tools and vision to enable society to overcome its addiction to the current unsustainable growth paradigm and make the transition to the world we all want (Constanza, 2020).

2.3.4 Coastal and Ecotourism Development

Globally, coastal tourism has been identified as one of the five priorities of the blue growth strategy and a major economic driver and employment producer (EU Commission, 2017). The Sustainable Development Goals, particularly SDG 14 demand developing a comprehensive conservation strategy for the coastal and marine environment. Islam and Shamsuddoha (2018) assert that the implementation of the strategies will play an instrumental role in enhancing blue growth and achieving sustainable development goals. According to e Silva, Herrera, Barranco, and Schiavina (2018), the most visited countries are those with coastal areas and although they benefit economically, they are however exposed to intense tourism pressure. Hermon (2016) asserts that the structuring of the coastal region for eco-tourism development should be centred on the ecosystems and culture of its society and further maintains that if the ecosystems are not properly managed it can cause severe damage to ecosystems and the environment of the coast.

Gunn (1994), Fandeli and Nurdin (2005) reiterate the significance of ecotourism conservation, which are due to the following reasons. First, it provides an economic value for a coastal area whose aim is to have conservation in a protected area, second is the provision of economic value which can be used for conservation program in a protected area. The third reason is increasing the society's revenue for those who live near to the coast either directly or indirectly. Another importance of ecotourism according to Fandeli and Nurdin (2005) is its potential to encourage the use of natural resources constantly and reduce threats toward biodiversity. A study conducted by the Cape Peninsula University of Technology (2017) on the development of a framework to assess the economic impact of coastal and marine tourism in South Africa has been included as it sheds light on the challenges affecting the tourism coastal development in South Africa. Some of the lessons from the study are:

- (1) The involvement of the community and private sectors which leads to a significant contribution in terms of donations.
- (2) People should be educated about ecosystems so that they can reap the benefits.
- (3) Accommodation services are the multipliers of income in the coastal areas.

- (4) Boat-based ecotourism within the protected areas is essential for growth and sustainability.
- (5) Oceans must be well facilitated and conservation management techniques are crucial for sustainability.
- (6) Beach hygiene is crucial for all users.
- (7) Leveraging tourism potential is critical (Cape Peninsula University of Technology, 2017).

In their report, Castro-Nuno, Molina-Toucedo and Pablo-Romero (2013) emphasize the economic benefits of tourism, where tourism is regarded as the key economic sector that generates income, provide employment and increase tax. Moreover, tourism has been acknowledged as one of the biggest key economic sectors in South Africa, which continues to receive considerable growth.

2.3.5 Poverty Reduction through Coastal Tourism

According to the International Finance Corporation (2019), tourism is globally recognized as a key driver of economic growth and the job creation sector. The tourism sector globally employs 292 million people. In the African continent, the tourism sector accounted for 8.1% of the employments created between 2000 and 2014, and this has buttressed the claim that tourism is the most powerful and effective sector in creating employment (International Finance Corporation, 2017). The World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC) (2018) also states that the economic benefits accrued from tourism include tourist accommodation, transport, entertainment, and attractions; while the economic impact also includes capital investment such as the construction of new accommodation as well as government services, which support the tourism industry.

However, Oviedo-García, González-Rodríguez and Vega-Vázquez (2019) argue that the tourism sector growth does not automatically lead to poverty reduction and suggest that for tourism sector to be more effective, the sector should provide inclusive and equal opportunities. The recent study conducted in five rural communities in the vicinity of or within a South African protected area of the Isimangaliso Wetland Park (within the context of sustainable tourism development) shows that most communities cannot break out of poverty because they lack access to information and the study suggested that it is imperative to train and educate survivalist communities in order to mobilize

themselves economically, and ensuring local tourism development (Fairer-Wessels, 2017).

According to Miller, Auyong and Hadley (2011), there are three mechanisms prominent in coastal tourism. Firstly, tourism management, secondly, tourism planning and lastly, tourism education. These three mechanisms are vital to the sustainable evolution of a touristic destination. Moreover, each mechanism should be administered purposely to provide social and economic needs to the community while ensuring that environmentally sensitive areas and ecologically significant habitats are excluded from tourism pressures. The three mechanisms are necessary for protection of long-term investments in tourism infrastructure, attractions, facilities, services, and marketing programs (Miller *et al.*, 2011).

2.3.6 Coastal Planning and Ecosystems Management

Proper planning provides structured mechanisms and tools for governments to merge the apparently conflicting aims of sustainable development to promote the economic development of coastal resources while attempting to preserve their ecological, cultural, and social uses (Kay and Alder, 2017). Similarly, Lillebo *et al.*, (2017) assert that the coastal and marine resources must be well managed and protected in order to achieve the balance between long-term sustainability and economic growth. Meanwhile, the need to safeguard the marine and coastal social-ecological systems are imperative (Drakou, 2017) and the legislative framework for the management of activities in marine and coastal areas. Boulton *et al.* (2016) emphasize that ecosystems management is still at an early stage with few such assessments completed to date and many underways.

2.3.7 Institutional Framework for Implementation of Development Projects Contained in the Conceptual Development Plan

The uMlalazi Nature Reserve (UNR) management has the mandate to manage and sustainably develop the protected area to fully realize its ecotourism and associated income-generating potential while respecting and giving access to the protected areas biodiversity and cultural values. Infrastructural planning and development of the

protected area will be taken into cognizance of the requirements of the National Environmental Management Act (No: 107 of 1998) and the National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) and the KwaZulu-Natal Heritage Management Act (No. 10 of 1997) (Brousse, 2009). The researcher acknowledges the environmental sustainability and how it has been maintained by uMlalazi Nature Reserve (UNR) and seeks to find strategies to economically develop the coastal tourism of Mthunzini. The current tourism literature overwhelmingly emphasizes the importance of oceans sustainability, yet this ought to be achieved by developing the oceans economy to its full potential. Mehta (2014) opines that sustainable tourism development need to achieve an appropriate balance between the economic, environmental, and socio-cultural aspects of tourism development and management, which is the purpose of this study for the Mthunzini area. Moreover, the White Paper on the Development and Promotion of Tourism in South Africa (1996) proposes responsible tourism as the key guiding principle for tourism development.

2.4 Coastal Challenges

The sub-sections which follow present detailed related to constraints confronting the development of coastal areas into tourism hubs. The main constraints discussed include integrated planning and tourism management, finance and human resource challenges.

2.4.1 Lack of integrated planning and management

It cannot be disputed that coastal tourism development is associated with positive benefits such as the generation of income, employment, infrastructure development, tourism facilities, conservation awareness programs, and investment in the cultural heritage as well as contribution to sustainable livelihoods (Gounden, 2021). Relatedly, many countries around the globe recognises coastal tourism as an economic booster, however, its potential is hardly recognized (Ullah, Khan and Haq, 2018), and such issues have revealed a lack of integrated planning and management as the core challenge. In agreement, Brett (2019) stresses the poor physical planning of coastal tourism resorts as a challenging factor that can hinder the viability of coastal tourism, quality, and functioning of the natural environment.

Noticeably, coastal tourism is a growing industry sector and human activities taking place along the coastline share space and resources, leading to conflicts for contrary

uses (Drius, *et al.*, 2019). The overexploitation of natural resources degrades and depletes coastal habitats with negative criticism. The long-term preservation of natural resources calls for both tourism and other human activities to consider their dependence on coastal ecosystems services and act at a technical level and according to the policies (Drius, *et al.*, 2019). Amongst other concerning challenges with the coast is weak political leadership and lack of sustainability guidelines for tourism development in environmentally *fragile* areas may jeopardize the highly valued assets of open access to unspoiled nature (Ghosh, Siddique, *et al.*, 2017). In concurrence, Wang *et al.* (2007), and Jefferson *et al.* (2009) find political, economic, and social pressures as amongst leading challenges that promote and prioritize economic gains over the environment where developments occur without sufficient consideration, mediation, or offsetting of impacts. Whilst a number of authors identify weak political leadership as a hindrance towards the development of coastal tourism, Glossling, Hall, and Scott (2017) argue that political effort is required for tourism in coastal zones to become more sustainable and can be used as a tool to adapt to on-going environmental change.

Moreover, there are challenges, which limit the development of coastal destinations, particularly those located in the rural areas of South Africa. According to a recent study on coastal tourism, (Willemse and Goble, 2018), the Kwa-Zulu-Natal's coast is faced with three evident major challenges: Firstly, limited public access in less developed regions. Secondly, private ribbon developments restrict public access in highly developed regions; and thirdly, numerous inappropriate informal access paths crossing sensitive coastal environments. The limited public access is a generally known ongoing challenge for Mthunzini where the coastal authorities (uMlalazi Local Municipality and KZN Wildlife) have been engaging in trying to find alternative ways of providing access to Mthunzini beach, which is currently managed by KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife. The challenge of access to the beach requires the municipality to leverage adequate funding from the private sector, form lucrative partnerships, or alternatively provide a substantial budget to prioritize the development of the coast as identified by the uMlalazi Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Spatial Development Framework (SDF, 2019). The last two challenges are unconnected to Mthunzini. However, access to the beach requires the blue flag status if access to the

beach is a priority as indicated above. This calls for urgent consideration and a proper planning strategy.

2.4.2 Financial constraints

The challenges in small rural municipalities involve but are not limited to the inadequate maintenance budgets, which could be attributed to the municipality's limited income base (Van der Mescht and Van Jaarsveld, 2012). Considering the financial constraints faced by the municipalities, Van der Mescht and Van Jaarsveld (2012) suggest the need for municipalities to acknowledge that the private sector has the necessary experience, capability and resources available to support them in performing their obligations. In agreement, Coetzee (2018) asserts that Municipalities' capacity to meet expectations for enhanced infrastructure delivery has decreased and is under genuine strain, and using private-sector financing options, for example, might minimize the demand on public resources. The challenges, faced in rural municipalities involve inadequate maintenance budgets, which could be attributed to the municipality's limited income base (Van der Mescht and Van Jaarsveld, 2012).

Table 2. 2 Planning and Economic Development Projects

Description	Budget 21/22	Budget 22/23	Budget 23/24
EQUITABLE SHARE - LOCAL ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT	100 000,00	100 000,00	100 000,00
LED - AGRICULTURAL PLAN	150 000,00	-	-
EQUIT SHARE LOCAL ECONOMY DEVELOP	100 000,00	105 000,00	110 000,00
EQUITABLE SHARE - YOUTH BUSINESS ADVISORY CENTRE	30 000,00	105 000,00	110 000,00
EQUITABLE SHARE - LOCAL ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT	100 000,00	100 000,00	100 000,00
EQUITABLE SHARE - LOCAL ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT	2 000 000,00	2 000 000,00	2 000 000,00
EQUIT SHARE YOUTH BUSINESS ADVISORY	100 000,00	100 000,00	100 000,00
EQUIT SHARE YOUTH BUSINESS ADVISORY	100 000,00	105 000,00	110 000,00
BUTTERFLY GARDEN - GRANT	40 000,00	40 000,00	40 000,00
WARD POVERTY ALLEVIATION PROJECTS	2 700 000,00	2 700 000,00	2 700 000,00
TOURISM MARKETING MATERIAL	200 000,00	200 000,00	200 000,00
TOURISM INDABA	150 000,00	150 000,00	150 000,00
CRAFTERS SUPPORT	50 000,00	50 000,00	50 000,00
ART ON THE SHADE FESTIVAL	500 000,00	500 000,00	500 000,00
MUSEUM NIGHT	50 000,00	50 000,00	50 000,00
GATEWAY ENTRANCE DESIGNS	150 000,00	-	-
TOURISM SIGNAGE	100 000,00	100 000,00	100 000,00
MTUNZINI FREE BEACH ACCESS	100 000,00	-	-
EQUITABLE SHARE - LOCAL ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT	- 2 300 000,00	- 2 305 000,00	- 2 310 000,00
EQUITABLE SHARE - YOUTH BUSINESS ADVISORY CENTRE	- 230 000,00	- 310 000,00	- 320 000,00
WARD POVERTY ALLEVIATION PROJECTS	- 2 700 000,00	- 2 700 000,00	- 2 700 000,00

Source: uMlalazi Local Municipality (2021)

The uMlalazi Local Municipality total approved Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) for 2020/21 is R40 125 000, 2021/2022 R42 551 000, 2022/2023 R45 825 000. Tourism development is a vital component of local economic development and critical for maximizing tourism as a driver of economic development (Rogerson, 2020). Considering the limited allocation stipulated in the above table for tourism development reflects a total Equitable Share of R2.3 million for Local Economic Development, R100 000 for tourism signage for the entire municipality, R150 000 for Tourism Indaba, R 100 000 for Mthunzini free beach access, R200 000 for Tourism Marketing design. Limited funding for tourism is concerning considering the potential of the tourism sector around the globe, in South Africa and KCDM. The growth of tourism has been identified by uMlalazi Local Municipality's recent IDP developed in 2021 as one of its pillars for economic and social change, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) (2021) highlights its vision as follows:

“To become the standard for demonstrating local tourism growth, marketing and destination management which allows tourism in uMlalazi area to flourish, benefitting all sectors of society and becomes a model for others, developing institutional capacity, increasing visitor numbers, diversifying the local industry and creating a thriving environment for investor’s community-based tourism product and private sector success” (UMlalazi Municipality, 2021, pg. 202).

Rogerson (2020) points out institutional and governance shortcomings including infrastructure support as well as its inability to implement plans for local economic development. Moreover, tourism development policies are not implemented for reasons of funding, lack of local support, lack of entrepreneurialism by the municipality and lack of ability to implement because of capacity issues stipulated hereunder;

2.4.3 Human resources challenges

Van der Mescht and Van Jaarsveld (2012) mentioned that amongst other challenges in municipalities are exacerbated by human resource issues. In concurrence, Lawrence and Rogerson (2019) found that the municipalities face such challenges as staff shortages, successful LED strategies, capacity constraints, and funding shortages within the municipalities. Taking into account the financial constraints reflected in the above table, Van der Mescht and Van Jaarsveld (2012) further state that municipalities need to acknowledge that the private sector has the necessary expertise and resources available to support them in performing their duties and responsibilities assigned to them. Additionally, the skills transfer by the private sector is paramount. In the same spirit, proper human resource management is another important sustainable development principle (Wang, 2016). The challenges faced by the uMlalazi Local Municipality LED unit and particularly tourism shows the staff shortage and indicated hereunder;

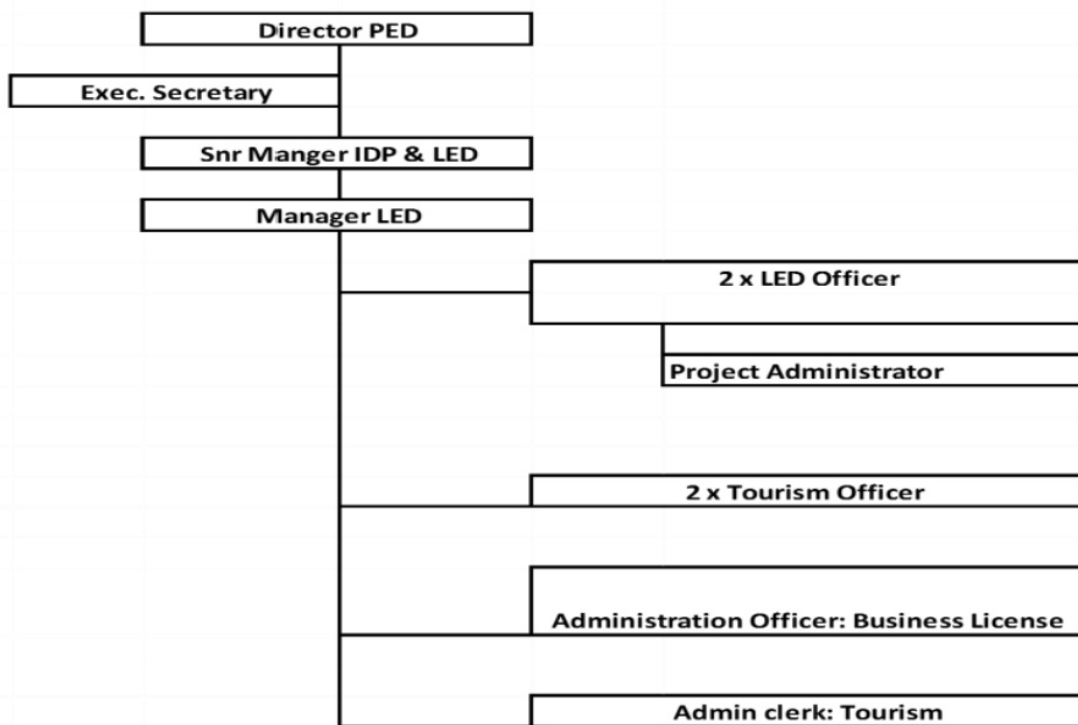


Figure 2. 2 LED organogram. Source: uMlalazi Local Municipality (2021)

The shortage of staff has been indicated above is concerning considering the size of the municipality and the enormous potential of tourism. The shortage of staff is also crippling tourism development because the amount of work cannot be executed by only two tourism officials. The tourism strategies developed to help shape and guide the tourism will be subjected to slow progress of projects that require implementation as reflected in the uMlalazi Tourism Strategy.

2.5 Strategies for Sustainable Coastal Tourism Development

According to the World Tourism Organisation (UNWTO) (2018), the tourism sector is an economic powerhouse that continues to annually grow as a priority to stimulate economic growth, create jobs, reduce poverty and create sustainable livelihoods. Notwithstanding the importance of tourism, there is still a need for a better understanding of how the tourism sector can overcome the challenges and capitalize on opportunities and best practices. In recognition of the importance of tourism and sustainable development to the economy as forces towards a successfully sound and meaningful vibrant economy, literature suggest that strategies and plans guiding those

designated to drive the economy need to take into cognizance some novel strategies and best practices to help guide and shape the already existing geographical benefits.

Furthermore, the World Travel and Tourism Council (2013) maintains that tourism stimulates economic growth by generating jobs, revenue, investment, and exports, it is on this basis that many strategies are reinforced around this phenomenon that strengthens the performance of tourism. Essentially, the intended objective of this study could enhance tourism planning in the uMlalazi Local Municipality and the overall development of the coast. Moreover, relevant strategies provide insights into how Mthunzini can be potentially developed whilst understanding environmental and social challenges impacts.

In addition, tourism has been recognized as a growth sector and a catalyst for job creation and poverty alleviation as emphasized in the National Development Plan (The Presidency, 2012). Although, tourism has social and negative environmental impacts that transform the coastal environment (Dwyer, 2018). Sowamber and Ramkissoon (2019) argue that tourism is massive impact on a country's economy and environment is often neglected and understated despite the possible benefits that come with tourism developments. The authors further suggest that it would be intelligent to use the tourism sector as a tool for positive change. The data collected from the community of Mthunzini who are local residents indicated the need for a change in the community.

The White Paper for Sustainable Coastal Development in South Africa, published in 2000 also aims to maximise economic and social development opportunities associated with coastal resources by preserving the health, diversity and productivity of coastal ecosystems. A balanced economic, social and environmental development calls for Special Economic Zones (SEZ). The SEZ was identified as the key contributor to economic development by the Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP) 2014/15- 2016/17 (Department of Trade and Industry, 2016). Thus, the Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone (RBIDZ) was developed to build and secure the industrial estate on the North-Eastern South African coast is also strategically positioned considering that it is linked to the N2 business corridor that has major ports, Durban and Richards Bay (King Cetshwayo District, 2019). According to Cheong (2018), all SEZ have appeared to be in the coastal areas, for example, the Dube Tradeport was designated

as the Industrial Development Zones and is a catalyst for global trade, closer to the King Shaka International Airport, warehousing, offices, hotels, and an agricultural area Dube, Matsika, and Chiwunze, (2020) on the economic development projects envisaged for Mthunzini question, acknowledged that Mthunzini is geographically strategically positioned for coastal tourism development. This is what has been advocated for.

Zheng (2016) state that Special Economic Zones bring employment and infrastructure in the coastal areas, moreover, SEZ brings better and more reliable infrastructure like roads, power and water. Zheng (2016) also state that SEZ take into consideration investor needs and requirements that are in line with the kind of business they do. Such possibilities presented by the zones to create jobs, economic stimulation, and revenue stimulation, with an attempt to seize potential to catalyse economic development, particularly in Mthunzini and surrounding areas along the coast could be explored in uMlalazi Local Municipality as indicated by Cheong (2018).

2.5.1 Policy and Strategy Plans

The Latin American countries have continuously adopted policies and laws in support of sustainable tourism. Amongst many other programmes designed by Chile's municipalities intended to strengthen the municipal tourism management is the development of Sustainable Tourism Management Plans and the creation of a municipality network that allows better coordination and a suitable application of the national policies at the municipal level (UNWTO, 2018). Such programmes can be applied in uMlalazi Local Municipality as a way of benchmarking and raising awareness of tourism potential as a vehicle for economic development while safeguarding natural resources.

The White Paper presents a policy structure and paves the path for tourism development in South Africa and its implementation is succeeded by an execution policy that includes a number of important proceedings in order to efficiently employ guidelines presented above by all key players (Chili and Ngxongo, 2017). The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) (1996) suggest that in spite of the development of law(s) and policies and its acceptance to help guide and shape

the coastal tourism and environmental development fraternity by all spheres of government. Effective implementation and practice remain a challenge.

Duffy (2015) states that economic benefits can be weakened by neoliberal policies that guide the projects to be implemented at the coast. This assertion implies that uMlalazi Local Municipality requires policies that may lure stakeholders to support them, particularly the private sector as its strategy to the sustainable development of the coast in Mthunzini. The recommendations suggested by the World Tourism Organisation in collaboration with the French government at the conference on the sustainable development of islands in 2013 focus on the 'promotion of investment in tourism and formulating financial partnerships to achieve mutual benefits. The role of the private sector is fundamental in advancing the implementation of policies. On this basis, uMlalazi Local Municipality is encouraged towards attracting investments and strengthening coastal tourism through the development of policies supplemented with realistic and implementable plans. The plans and strategies that support sustainable coastal tourism development has been provided below;

2.5.1.1 National Development Plan 2030

The NDP aims to ensure that all South Africans get a decent standard of living through the eradication of poverty and inequality reduction. It mentions the core elements of a decent standard of living below;

- Housing, water, electricity, and sanitation
- Safe and reliable transport
- Quality education and skills development
- Safety and security
- Quality health care
- Social protection
- Employment
- Recreation and leisure
- Clean environment
- Adequate nutrition

2.5.1.2 Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and Plan PGDS (2035)

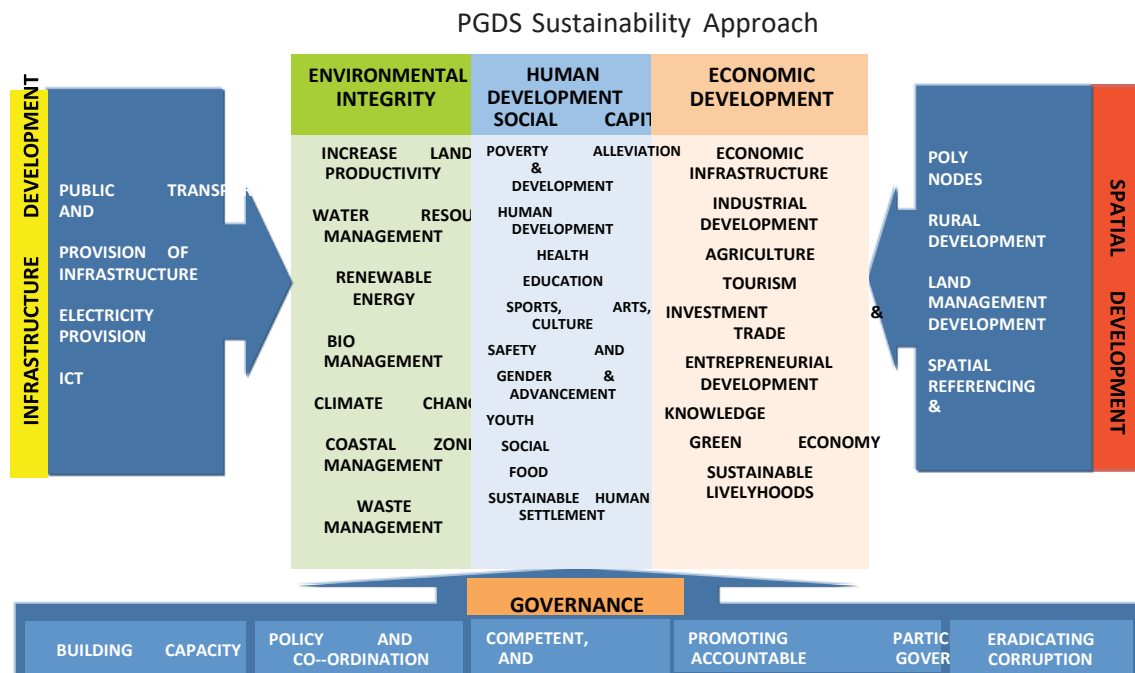


Figure 2. 3 Provincial Growth and Development Strategy and Plan PGDS (2035).
 Source: The KZN Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)

The PGDS has placed more emphasis on a strategic framework for accelerating and sharing benefits of inclusive growth through deepened, meaningful, effective, and sustainable catalytic, and development intervention through;

- Infrastructure Development
- Environmental integrity
- Human development and Social Capital
- Economic development
- Spatial development
- Governance

In general, the PGDS shows that emphasis towards sustainability has been aligned with the National Development Plan, Sustainable Development Goals, and the uMlalazi Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

2.5.1.3 The King Cetshwayo District Municipality (KCDM) Growth Development Strategy

The District Growth Development Strategy (DGDS) was analysed to evaluate how the King Cetshwayo District Municipality caters to sustainable tourism development. Firstly, the King Cetshwayo District Municipality has identified tourism as a viable sector that needs to be developed to boost employment and fight poverty. Secondly, the growth of tourism has been identified as one of its pillars for economic and social change.

The KCDM has placed their emphasis on economically developing the district and this is evident in their vision which reads as follows;

“By 2035 King Cetshwayo District will be a cohesive; economically viable district with sustainable strategic infrastructure; supporting job creation through radical economic transformation, rural development, and promotion of heritage”

2.5.1.4 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2020/21

The uMlalazi Local Municipality IDP 2020/21 in its Local Economic Development section highlights the potential for soft coastal tourism and the potential for blue flag status to boost the marine economy. The Umlalazi Local Municipality prides itself with a pristine coastline with a multitude of ecosystem attractions that holds a wealth of tourism but remains under-developed and under-utilized. The IDP 2020/21 mentions developing and promoting the tourism sector through beach and coastal access roads as part of the interventions in boosting the local economy. While a number of projects such as the refurbishment of tourism attractions, tourism infrastructure training tour guides and crafters support are identified to improve the tourism sector, there is no clear mention of where funding is sourced from considering their financial constraints. The budgeted projects (local business summit, tourism plan, tourism indaba, marketing material, tourism signage) are mentioned, although they have an impact on developing tourism. They should be supplemented by infrastructure projects especially if the municipality wants to aggressively invest in such opportunities.

The municipality is looking to develop a comprehensive coastal development plan for the sustainable development of the 19.35 KM coastline of the municipal area. The primary aim of developing the uMlalazi Coastal Development Plan (UCDP) is to try and balance the equation between two development variables i.e. the development demand generated by growth and change of the municipality and its regional hinterland with the increasingly scarce supply of resources contained within the uMlalazi Coastal Zone (UCZ). In theory, the development goals are well articulated and well balanced for sustainable coastal tourism, but in practice the conservation and preservation of the protected area especially the Nature Reserve has been mostly prioritized and that is evident in the development of the uMlalazi Coastal Development Plan 2019/20.

2.5.1.5 Umlalazi local municipality tourism strategy and implementation plan 2020

The uMlalazi Local Municipality through Planning and Economic Department formulated a tourism strategy in 2019 with an aim of accelerating tourism growth potential as the key sector in developing, generating income, and job creation in Umlalazi. According to the uMlalazi Tourism Strategy, the tourism sector has potential for coastal development (Blue Flag status, coastal resorts, beach development, oceans economy).

The strategy identifies Umlalazi Nature Reserve and the Mthunzini beach as key attractions and the most prominent features in the municipal area. To bring the strategy into its fruition, the strategy makes no mention of developing the Umlalazi Nature Reserve nor prioritized (not under planned projects) developing Mthunzini regardless of its strength to bring economic opportunities as a significant natural resource, although the Nature Reserve is under KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife, uMlalazi is equally responsible for ensuring that the consistent development support is provided. In agreement, Sultan *et al.*, (2021) emphasize the importance of beaches as the most vital resource of coastal tourism which must be preserved and can make a contribution towards the sustainable economic development of the tourism industry. However, the formulation of the tourism strategy is commendable and there is mounting evidence that the neglect of coastal tourism is slowly coming to an end.

The strategy reveals that Umlalazi tourism is not well represented on their platforms such as Instagram to complement its Facebook page which has over nine thousand (9000) followers. This implies that responsible tourism practitioners have no clear goal of using Instagram as a marketing tool. In concurrence, (Font and McCabe, 2017) suggest that sustainable marketing can be put to good use by using sustainable techniques and designing sustainable products which contribute towards behaviour change of consumers. In addition, Sultan *et al.*, (2021) assert that social media can play an important role in achieving sustainable coastal tourism. The strategy recommends the strengthening of road signage and general signage particularly because of its excellent road networks from N2 national highway and Route 66. Notwithstanding, the development of the LED and tourism strategy in ensuring that tourism in uMlalazi achieves its full potential in a sustainable manner, the marketing of sustainable tourism products within Mthunzini is not well articulated to reflect a true reflection of the area.

2.5.2 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)

The fundamental objective of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations 2014 is to determine the nature, significance, consequence, extent, duration, and the probability of the impacts of proposed activities and the degree to which these can be avoided, managed, or mitigated. To address the weaknesses and failures that are pertained to the development of the Mthunzini area, some of the best practices suggested by Hawkins *et al.* (2017) are applicable and they include informing decision-makers and proponents of the possible effects of development activities on ecosystems through rigorous ecological assessments before the initiation of developments. The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is advocated and supported by the Australian Commonwealth as one mechanism that is paramount before the development of the coast (Elliott, 2014). The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) regulates procedures and requirements for the submission, processing, consideration, and decision of applications for environmental authorizations of operations and related matters, as outlined in Chapter five (5) of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA).

In agreement with Dolman and Simmonds (2010), the EIAs are highly recommended from the inception to be utilized as an essential tool wherever possible to apply appropriate methods and monitoring during different stages of development, which can be overseen by management actions. According to the EIA legislation, the onus and responsibility are placed on both developers and decision-makers to minimize the adverse impacts associated with activities on the environment (Elliott, 2014). In addition, the cost-effective approach is suggested by Neumann, *et al.*, (2015) for substantial economic impacts across all infrastructure sectors. This affirmation implies that the developments at the coast should be environmentally friendly towards the environment. It can be argued within this context that EIAs plays a major roadmap and a decision-making tool for both the government and their partners in ensuring that while ecotourism and other related activities are being planned to be enhanced in Mthunzini, there is a need to consider its effects (i.e. both adverse and beneficial) on the socio-economic, cultural and human-health of the town in general. Relatedly, EIA serves as a tool to measure and predict such effects as early as possible before the project commences and thereby endeavour to make ecotourism suit Mthunzini by providing other options to decision-makers, but that will also benefit the tourism sector in uMlalazi Local Municipality.

Understanding EIA in ecotourism business or endeavour requires getting its components (such as screening, designing, assessing impacts, and development of alternatives) as well as the legislation and practices of conducting EIA in KwaZulu-Natal or in South Africa in general. What is paramount here are both environmental and economic benefits that EIA may lead to if carefully implemented purposely for developing the tourism sector in uMlalazi Local Municipality. The development along the Mthunzini coastal zone involves the land-use changes that have a direct impact on coastal ecosystems and services. Mthunzini coast has remained undeveloped and coastal tourism development requires a strategy that minimizes negative environmental impacts. As such, the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) as applied to development projects has significantly shaped Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) and is viewed as an instrument that formulates and implements strategic initiatives (Noble and Nwanekezie, 2017). National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) (No. 107 of 1998) makes provision for the development of assessment procedures that aim to ensure that the environmental consequences of

policies, plans and programmes are considered. This provision indicates a need, within the legislation, for the use of SEA. The White Paper on Environmental Management Policy for South Africa (1998) makes provision for SEA. SEA is a means of implementing the principle of sustainability, which is fundamental to the new planning and environmental legislation promulgated in South Africa. SEA is an Impact Assessment viewed as a procedure but also as an instrument influencing decision-making (Bina, 2008). Cashmore and Partidário (2016) state that cultural context is important and relevant in building SEA capacity. SEA is embedded in a larger political and decision making context which includes different actors with varying goals and perspective (Rega, Singer and Geneletti, 2018). The critical factors of SEA implementation include appropriate legal framework, which includes, among other things, legally binding duties and responsibilities of connected parties (Noble, 2009; van Buuren and Nootboom, 2009), and well-defined legal rules, can provide a solid foundation for effective implementation (Buckley, 2000; Noble, 2004).

The planning authority is the Planning Department of a municipality, whilst the SEA authority is the Environmental Department of the same municipality, a “local” SEA Authority can also have a better understanding of the municipality's specific environmental (and socioeconomic) challenges as well as people' aspirations. Considering the location of the study area both the EIA and SEA can be applied and implemented since EIA focuses on the effect of the development on the environment and SEA is on the strategic decision concerning the future direction (Elmaky, Al-Ansi and Al-Marri, 2018). Umlalazi Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework (2019) recognizes the SEA imperatives as a framework based on the current land-uses, environmental attributes, and possible or future development intents from a broader planning perspectives. As such a feasibility study is also paramount in investigating and analysing relevant aspects, such as financial, socioeconomic, technological, and marketing, in order to ensure the viability of the firm (Fernando, Castro, Fernandez, Pastor, Tabisola, and David, 2020).

2.5.3 Marketing and Promotion of Coastal Tourism

The manner in which local Korean governments have developed tourism actively included the use of tools such as Facebook to communicate with the public and offer a wide range of information to promote tourism (Park, Lee, Yoo and Nam, 2016). The concept of coastal tourism embraces the full variety of tourism, leisure, and recreationally oriented activities that take place in the coastal zone and the offshore coastal waters and “marine tourism is closely associated to the concept of coastal tourism but also includes ocean-based tourism such as deep-sea fishing and yacht cruising” (Hall, 2001). Mazimhaka’s (2006) report supports the issue of tourism-product packaging between owners and tour operators.

The uMlalazi Municipal tourism page may need to be more attractive as it may add credence to whatever strategies have been currently embraced by the municipality. Briandana, Doctoralina, and Sukmajati (2018) are in support of the promotion of tourism through media (press conferences, press releases, and website services), and media centres (print promotions, audio-visual promotion, TV coverage, etc.) can be achieved and additional investment is encouraged. The official tourism promotion websites are a powerful source of information for tourists, however, Longstreet, Brooks, Featherman, and Loiacono (2021) caution the control of quality levels of the information contained in the website. Building from the aforesaid strategies that can be employed to market and promote tourism development, a marketing plan can be used as a framework for a promotion that identifies a target market for the respective Mthunzini development. The marketing plan, however, needs to take into cognizance of social media, the latest technology that has been successfully practiced by many developing countries who ambitiously want to use tourism as a driver of economic development.

2.5.4 Blue Flags

The Blue Flags (BF) made their initial appearance in 1985 on the beaches of France to mark places on the coast that not only had outstanding waters but were areas where the environment is cared for and highly valued (Mir-Gual, Pons, Martin-Prieto and Rodriguez-Perea, 2015). Globally, BF gained recognition and was successfully used as a tool for environmental protection (Klein and Dodds, 2017). The BF status is a mechanism that justifies the environmental quality and is beneficial to beach users (Mir-Gual, et.al, 2015). The authors further assert that expansion of beach tourism as a strategic economic activity, coastal areas have been claimed as strategic points for promotion, and exploited in most cases for their maximum profitability. Cerqua (2017) defines BF as the quality label assigned based on stringent criteria namely environment, education, safety, and access, which are the blue flag program pillars. Lucrezi and Saayman (2015) state that the purpose of the blue flag status is preserving features of the beach environment. Additionally, Geldenhuis and Van der Merwe (2014), posit that the blue flag status holds many benefits when looking from a conservation point of view such as preserving the natural environment.

According to Saayman and Saayman (2017), BF status attracts beachgoers because of its cleanliness and infrastructural development and thereby encourages the need for educational activities on environmental issues. The beach flag status certification is meant to indicate the degree to which tourism beaches are operating in line with given standards (Zielinski and Botero, 2019). The authors also argue that urban area beaches with a large volume of visitors require management strategies than natural beaches with a low volume of visitors. Additionally, BF status is suitable and designed for recreational beaches, however, BF status encourages the addition of facilities such as lifeguard posts, toilets, and first aid facilities, and such provisions remain an opportunity for local municipalities to improve environmental awareness, health, and safety legislation. The BF promotes the sustainable development of coastal areas through good environmental practices, encouraging cooperation between tourism and other sectors and educating visitors, managers, and the wider public through campaigns and a code of conduct (Fraguell *et al.*, 2015). Brett (2019) in “An Assessment of Coastal Tourism Amenities for the South Coast region, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa” advocates for BF award because it signifies to the public that the beach

is clean, safe and healthy, additionally cautions that tourism planners should not apply “one-size- fit- all approach” to future developments of the coastal tourism.

Notably, uMlalazi Municipal Council identifies tourism as a vehicle for economic development, improving and upgrading the beauty of the Mthunzini coastal area through adopting a BF status is anticipated to increase economic benefits. Mthunzini is although not a big town, but the BF status may transform the beach in this town and in turn gain more publicity. However, the maintenance, and management of environmental features of coastal systems require efficiency through the promotion of sustainable tourism.

The management of the beach and municipality should jointly consider appropriate strategies to work towards sustainable development of the beach. Importantly, the municipality needs to be wary of any potential factors that may lead to losing the BF status, as most municipalities tend to lose their BF status due to pollution. For instance, Durban lost its Blue Flag status on many occasions due to pollution. Four of Durban's six Blue Flag beaches had their accreditation cancelled, resulting in a significant financial loss for the city (McKenna, Williams and Cooper 2011). Slater and Means (2018) believe that South Africa's two hurdles in keeping the Blue Flag status, are primarily the cost of implementation, (admin and maintenance costs); and the struggle of achieving the strict water quality standard.

Meanwhile, the absence of polluting industries on the coast is beneficial presently to the municipality, thus making it possible to achieve and sustain BF and tourism in this municipality. According to Okello, Camminga, Okello and Zunckel (2018), areas with increased industrial growth such as Richard's Bay are vulnerable and should be highly monitored for future developments, and importantly the protection of the environment and people. The industrial growth is important as it improves the standard of living of people residing in Richards Bay. It is generally known for its heavy, light commercial industries such as paper, fertilizer, sugar production which collectively contribute to most of the air quality pollution in the district and particularly Mthunzini as a surrounding area. The Richards Bay Clean Air Association (RBCAA) was established in 1997 as a real-time monitoring network and is able to characterize the local ambient air quality by monitoring ground-level pollutant concentrations (Okello and Allan,

2015). The monitoring systems are very effective and robust, and Mthunzini was allocated with a monitoring network as a reference site. It is worth noting that Mthunzini is still within the stipulated measurements and has not exceeded their National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and this is a good indication, particularly for people living in Mthunzini, thus the efforts to minimize pollution are bearing fruits. Accordingly, the light industries proposed in Mthunzini or any developments are therefore encouraged to use monitoring networks to monitor pollution.

2.5.5 Tourism Support Infrastructure

Tourism is a growing economic branch on the coast, consequently increasing values for tourist infrastructure (Menyari, 2021). The International Finance Corporation, (2019) suggests that the development of tourism can be achieved through appropriate infrastructure and services, which include ICT, financial infrastructure, water, energy, and sanitation and security services, which ultimately attract sustainable investment opportunities. Sutton-Grier et al. (2015) point out the urgent need for coastal infrastructure to ensure community safety and prosperity, however, these investments should not endanger the ecosystems and natural resources that underlie economic wealth and human well-being and further suggest “green” infrastructure to sustain valuable ecosystems. Road and transportation infrastructure facilitates access to tourist sites, hence increasing business operations in the region, which have the potential to significantly improve lives and the level of living of the local people (Luthuli, Ndlovu, Qwatekana, Zondi, 2021).

Infrastructure such as roads and transport in a country attracts tourists and can promote tourism destinations (Virkar and Mallya, 2018). In concurrence, Kanwal, Rasheed, Pitafi, Pitafi, and Ren, (2020) state that road and transport infrastructure plays an immense role in enhancing current tourism activities in a destination, and it further encourages the development of new tourism attractions and amenities. More lanes, higher reliability, good quality road surfacing, increased safety through more and wider lanes, and improved signage can all help to cut down on fuel usage, transit time, and wear and tear (Musa and Ndawayo, 2010). Dodds and Butler (2019) warn that deteriorated attractions and tourist facilities, as well as underdeveloped roads, jeopardize the potential benefits that are generally gained from these two essential socio-economic components, as well as the community's social well-being.

Coasts are important economic engines (Sutton-Grier and Bamford, 2015) suggest cost-effective built infrastructure to strengthen the social, economic, and ecological resilience of coasts. The lack of infrastructure in rural areas severely limits the participation of rural communities in the tourism industry. Similarly, Perkol-Finkel and Sella (2015) argue that coastal infrastructure has been designed with limited consideration to compromised ecosystems. According to Rizal, Andriani and Kusumartono (2019) coastal development plan needs to be supported by infrastructure and an infrastructure development plan needs to support sustainable tourism development. The recent Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2021/2022 of uMlalazi Local Municipality does not make mention of the Infrastructure Development plan. Relatedly, the Infrastructure Development Act no: 23 of 2014 was enacted in the Republic of South Africa to provide for the facilitation and coordination of public infrastructure development, which is of significant economic or social importance and to ensure that infrastructure development in the Republic is given priority in planning, approval and implementation; to ensure that the development goals of the state are promoted through infrastructure development; to improve the management of such infrastructure during lifecycle phases, including planning, approval and implementation and operations and to provide for matters incidental thereto. This is related to coastal issues especially provision of its associated infrastructure that can positively influence on ecological resilience of coasts in uMlalazi Local Municipality. This may also serve as part of the strategies to revolutionise tourism in this municipality.

2.5.6 Small Business Development

The leading objective and key priority in the National Development Plan-NDP (2030) is raising employment through faster economic growth and the tourism industry is a major contributor to the South African economy. The tourism development in any tourism destination has the potential to generate employment and stimulate entrepreneurship in the development of Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) (Ndlovu *et al.*, 2017, DEA, 2014). Corroborating this claim, Ateljevic and Page (2017) assert that the development of tourism provides an opportunity for overall economic development and a boost for local entrepreneurship. Coastal tourism in Mthunzini, particularly the development of the Remainder Property ERF167 is expected to create job opportunities for the local community and the surroundings.

Notably, ERF is a term employed to denote a piece of land owned by someone (i.e. registered in a deeds registry or office). The role played by the development of SMME in the South African government is very important (Ndou, 2014). In the uMlalazi Local Municipality, SMMEs are parts of the strategies intended to stimulate economic growth (Jili, Masuku and Selepe, 2017). Essentially, the Municipality should continue strengthening the Public-Private Partnerships (PPP) and take action to improve the working environment and facilities within which the SMMEs will thrive as a way of encouraging entrepreneurship.

Furthermore, the international environment deploys business incubators as a support measure to assist the SMMEs and the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) has played a pivotal role as a tool for business incubator (Rogerson, 2017). However, the uMlalazi Local Municipality SMMEs in the tourism sector have not shown any numbers through the IDP that the DTI is beneficial, which then calls for other meaningful mechanisms to be deployed through Local Economic Development (LED) for tourism SMME support. The SMMEs in the tourism sector have been largely neglected despite their identification in the Spatial Development Framework (SDF, 2019) as a key driver of economic development. It can be noted that the development of tourism in Mthunzini is still at its infancy stage, however, Atelijevic (2017) asserts that small tourism firms improve product development and create innovative entrepreneurship. In reality, this suggests that local businesses and local people tend to be gainfully employed through tourism product development. Additionally, job creation may be used as a tool to eliminate poverty and unemployment and generally enhance the lives of the local people. People can likewise tap into many opportunities provided by the coast and not only in tourism but other sectors like the environment (Makhaola and Proches, 2017).

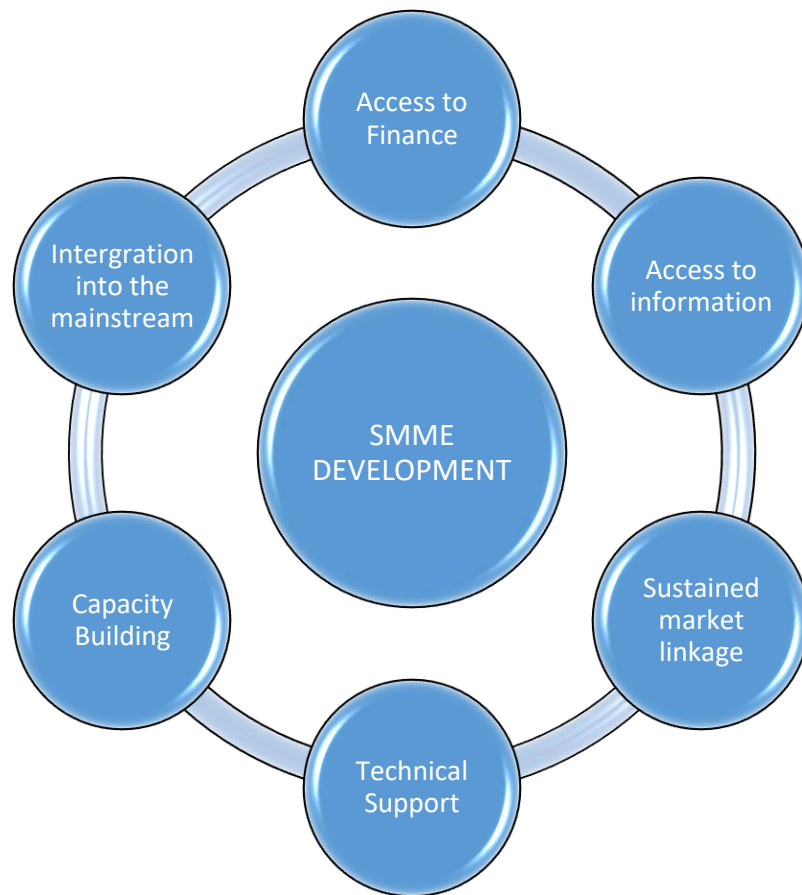


Figure 2. 4 White Paper on the Development and Promotion of Tourism SMME guideline. Source: Authors compilation

The White Paper on the Development and Promotion of Tourism in KwaZulu-Natal provides a clear guideline on how the SMMEs can be supported in order to make them thrive and create more jobs. However, what is extremely concerning is that the tourism units are neither audited nor have performance agreements documented in the response of what is essential. This further implies that SMMEs are not receiving sufficient support as indicated in the white paper. Despite the strategies developed by all spheres of government to support the development of the SMMEs, the unemployment in the area of Mthunzini remains alarming.

2.5.7. Tourism Skills Development

The South African government through the National Development Plan (NDP) vision 2030 aims to build an inclusive economy through building capabilities and capacitating people and this notion imply that more attention should be paid to education, training, and skills development for communities. The solution when developing tourism through communities is premised upon improving access to education, employment, and training (Fordred and Mearns, 2018). It is essential to also note that some skills are essential for the development of the tourism sector, and these skills are required to make tourism attractive and sustained in Mthuzini and uMlalazi Local Municipality at large. Notably, skills development has the potential to associate social and economic plans that may lead to achieving globalisation and social inclusion and poverty reduction (Kings and McGrawth, 2002). Skills development also serves as an instrument of public policy making even at the international level to develop equity and reduce poverty and lack of such skills in global economy are tantamount to social exclusion, which is extremely powerful (Bennell, 1999). Within the context of this study, the absence of labour force with relevant skills has been identified as one of the banners of tourism development in developing countries.

One of those skills mentioned by Echtner (1995) is the lack of software skills among the workforce even though there is provision of infrastructure (hardware) like transportation and hotel. Skills of human resources are also lacking among personnel in the tourism industry, and this has caused a dearth of co-ordination in the industry, which according to some scholars is one of the profound challenges facing tourism industry (Baum, 1994). The above mentioned skills are not feasibly present or in operation in uMlalazi, and accordingly, government institutions (under the National and Provincial Department of Tourism) and in collaboration with higher education institutions should provide modern and relevant skills that are capable of boosting tourism business at large. Relatedly, Weise, Hanson, and Saleh, (2019) states that while coastal development brings enormous opportunities for the coast, it equally demands higher education to be undertaken to provide talent base, training, and technical services, employment skills and training for local communities. Skilled personnel is paramount to meet coastal industrial upgrading and transformation as well as industrial skills. This suggests that management and employees should get

reasonable amount of education to ease in-service training, technical services among others.

2.5.8 Public Private Partnerships

The Public Private Partnership (PPP) is defined by the OECD as "an agreement between the government and one or more private partners (which may include operators and financiers), under which the private partners provide a service in a way that reconciles the government's service delivery objectives with their own profit objectives, with the effectiveness of the reconciliation depending on a sufficient transfer of risk to the private partners" (OECD, 2008, p.12). According to the literature, PPP was designed as a public policy tool to augment weak public resources. PPP was created as a public policy tool to supplement deficient public resources and stimulate private investment in conjunction with the state, (Khaddar and Bensbahou, 2021). As a result of globalization and the current economic crisis, the globe has entered an era that recognizes the importance of all stakeholders' participation in economic development issues (Khambule, 2018). Public Private Partnerships realize three critical strategic issues for improving the quality of urban services, first, the enhancement of governmental financing capabilities, second, the improvement of public investment efficiency and lastly the harnessing of consumer orientated management expertise (Moszoro, 2011).

Furthermore, PPP is a very popular approach to infrastructure development, particularly for countries whose public budgets cannot support substantial expenditures, the Central and Eastern Europe public projects financed with public money have produced poor infrastructure, subsequently led to unsatisfactory quality of public services (Moszoro, 2011). According to Leigland (2018), PPP involve multiple stakeholders who have an interest in how projects perform. A recent study by Nirj (2016) on PPP revealed that the SDGs will not be achieved without fostering the PPP. Although PPPs are emerging as one of the most viable and efficient methods for addressing infrastructure issues, Moszoro (2011) cautions against government to safeguard the risk of being 'captured' by private investors or the domination of the private sector. In this instance, a council resolution is paramount for PPPs to be implemented. Klein (2015) states that activities that fall under the PPP umbrella may

sometimes be characterized by for example as 'concession' or 'Franchise' or Build-Operate-Transfer deals.

The Build Operate Model constitutes a variant of PPP arrangement where project design, construction, financing and the operation rest mainly with the private sector. The project is built by a private enterprise and operated and managed for a number of years after it is completed, according to agreed-upon requirements. This funding model is a type of public-private partnership (PPP) in which the project is financed. Over a predefined period of 25-30 years, the private sector is primarily responsible for design, building, funding, and operation (Li *et al.*, 2005). Osei-Kyei and Chan (2017) postulate that many governments from developed to developing countries perceive PPP as an innovative practice. Countries like USA, Spain and Canada have progressed through the PPP. The World Bank (2015) also opines that some developing countries including South Africa, China, Brazil and India have explored and applied this concept. The consultation and engagement of local communities by the government authorities are paramount for the effective implementation (Osei-Kyei and Chan (2017). Moszoro (2011) states that the best tool with which to protect the interest of the government is a properly negotiated contract on both parties to minimize risks associated with forming a partnership. The implementation of the PPP can be drawn from the City of Warsaw which involved external consultants because they lacked expertise in PPP modelling to strengthen the objectivity of the process to safeguard the City authorities against complaints, criticism, and challenges by a subsequent administration. Moszorro (2011) suggest firstly that the importance of releasing tenders must be fulfilled, secondly, the administration should be clearly defined in terms of constraints and selection criteria, thirdly, financial models are secondary to risk allocation and performance measurement and lastly, even when partnerships are expected to last for a long period of time, partnership terminations must be predetermined in a such a way to discourage the partners.

Anwar, Xiao, Akter and Rehman (2017) stress that sustainable infrastructure plays a vital role in improving economic health, jobs for better livelihoods strengthening social networks, responsible use of natural resources, and reducing pollution. The PPP has more chance to develop environmentally friendly establishments (Leigland, 2018). The PPP can develop municipalities worldwide by reconceptualising themselves to Smart and Sustainable Cities by implementing Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the United Nations (Anwar *et al.*, 2017). It is very critical to develop a strategic contract at the beginning of the PPP which later on shapes into a legal and complete contract such as BOT etc. Anwar, *et al.*, (2017) further assert that sustainable development cannot be accomplished without renovating the method of how we build and cope with our urban spaces. Although PPP has its shortcomings like higher capital costs and lack flexibility. PPP has been used in different countries like China, Hong Kong, Malaysia and the UK. Bangladesh and Pakistan have used PPP for the sustainable development of the projects (Leigland, 2018). Management should thoroughly explain the cost of the partnership ventures and the potential revenue to ensure that the stakeholders are well informed of the financial health and fully support the PPP projects and maintain focus on constructing their structure using a PPP model Moszoro (2011). Sergi, Popkova, Borzenko and Przhederskaya, (2019) unpacks the SWOT analysis of financing sustainable development by the mechanism of PPP in developing countries.

Table 2. 3: SWOT analysis of the financing of sustainable development by the mechanism of public-private partnership, developing countries. Source: Sergi *et al.*, 2019

Strengths	Preconditions for the financing of sustainable development by the mechanism of public-private partnership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The growth of corporate social investment responsibility; • Distribution of resources and risks; • Availability of financial resources and readiness to invest in private business.
Weaknesses	Barriers on the path of financing of Sustainable development by mechanism Public-private partnership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Underdeveloped normative and legal provision; • Complexity or even impossibility of gaining commercial advantages from many projects; • The absence of initiatives from the state.
Opportunities	Perspectives on the financing of sustainable Development by the mechanism of public-Private partnership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active measures from the state (normative and legal and organisational
Threats	Threats to the financing of sustainable development by the mechanism of public-private partnership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unsuccessful public-private partnership experience.

The above table shows the SWOT of the PPP analysis of financing a sustainable development by the mechanism of PPP, firstly, the strengths show the potential and growth of Corporate Social Investment (CSI) responsibility of private businesses to finance sustainable development. Secondly, the distribution of resources and risks that ensures rationalization of the process within the mechanism of PPP and thirdly the availability of financial resources and the readiness to invest with private businesses.

The barriers of financing sustainable development using the PPP mechanism include an underdeveloped normative and legal provision, complexity or even impossibility of gaining commercial advantages from many projects and the absence of initiatives from the state. The threat of financing sustainable development by PPP mechanism is unsuccessful PPP experience. Sergi *et al.*, (2019) concluding remarks is that it is necessary to adapt the mechanism of PPP to the peculiarities of financing sustainable development. The strengths of the CSI have been evident in Tronox Fair Breeze Mine, the funded projects implemented between 2018 to 2022.

Table 2. 4: Tronox CSI projects

COMMUNITY	PROJECT	BUDGET	YEAR
Ogagwini	1. Ogagwini Trading Facilities	R1 000 000	2018
	2. Obanjeni Sports Complex- (soccer, Netball etc.)	R1 200 000	2019
	3. Ogagwini Housing Project- 5 houses	R1 100 000	2020
	4. Veleshowe Creche	R 950 000	2021
	5. Cemetery Fencing and ablutions	R1 200 000	2022
Nzuza	1. Ensingweni Primary School classrooms. Ablutions & Admin Block	R3 200 000 (1.2mil in second and third year)	2018-2020
	2. Borehole-Ploughing Project (Water-scarcity)	R 350 000	2020
	3. Uphindo High School science Laboratory for practical work and computers	R 800 000	2021
	4. Ngwenya Secondary school-Open Shelter nutrition programme	R 600 000	2022
	5. Nogabisela High School-3 Classrooms	R 700 000	2022

Source: Umlalazi Local Municipality (2021)

The projects shown in the above table amount to R11 100 000 million rands allocated for 2018-2022 and they have been allocated for the rural communities under two traditional authorities of Ogagwini community and Nzuza community. The substantial amounts allocated are a good indication that Tronox Mine has been a successful project under uMlalazi Local Municipality, located in Mthunzini. Such strengths by the private companies have shown respect to all stakeholders and further motivate the propelling investors to make such a commitment.

2.5.9 Funding Framework Mechanism

The funding of rural businesses is difficult compared to urban-based businesses and therefore, government programs must be strengthened (Badulescu *et al.*, 2015). The South African government has played a critical role in influencing policies, strategies on tourism development including sustainable tourism development, however, the government is not capable of delivering its expectations. One of the reasons for such non-delivery is financial constraints; hence a funding framework must be developed in conjunction with a tourism policy and a plan of how it will be executed particularly for the development of coastal tourism in Mthunzini. Despite the general optimism of tourism potential, tourism investment occurs in the already established cities for example Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth and East London and most investors are reluctant to invest in rural municipalities.

2.5.9.1. Role players in developing and funding tourism initiatives.

The funding tourism initiatives efforts made by the National Tourism Department (NTD) (2016) as part of its mandate to promote tourism development which has resulted in many programmes of funding tourism, nevertheless, none of them are neither in the LED strategy nor the IDP as a strategy to fund the tourism sector (Figure 2.5). It is against this background that the alignment of national and local initiatives is considered poor, in view of the latest uMlalazi Local Municipality IDP (2021). Less effort has been made by practitioners at the local level to fund tourism initiatives, considering their financial constraints to fund and support the tourism sector in its entirety.

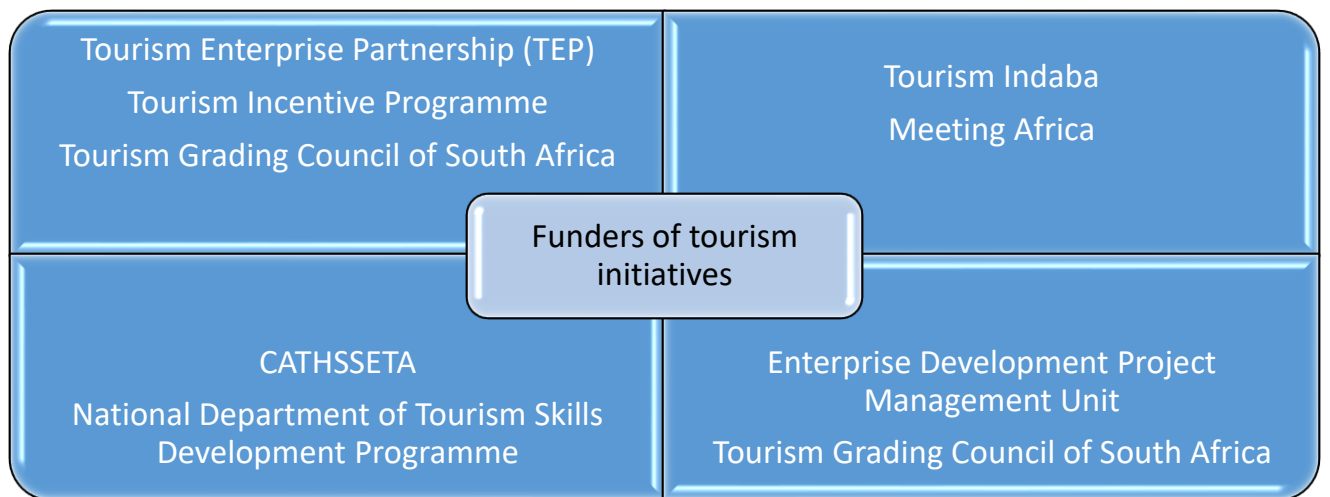


Figure 2. 5 Role players in developing and funding tourism initiatives. Source: National Department of Tourism (2016)

2.5.10 Participation and the Role of Local Communities

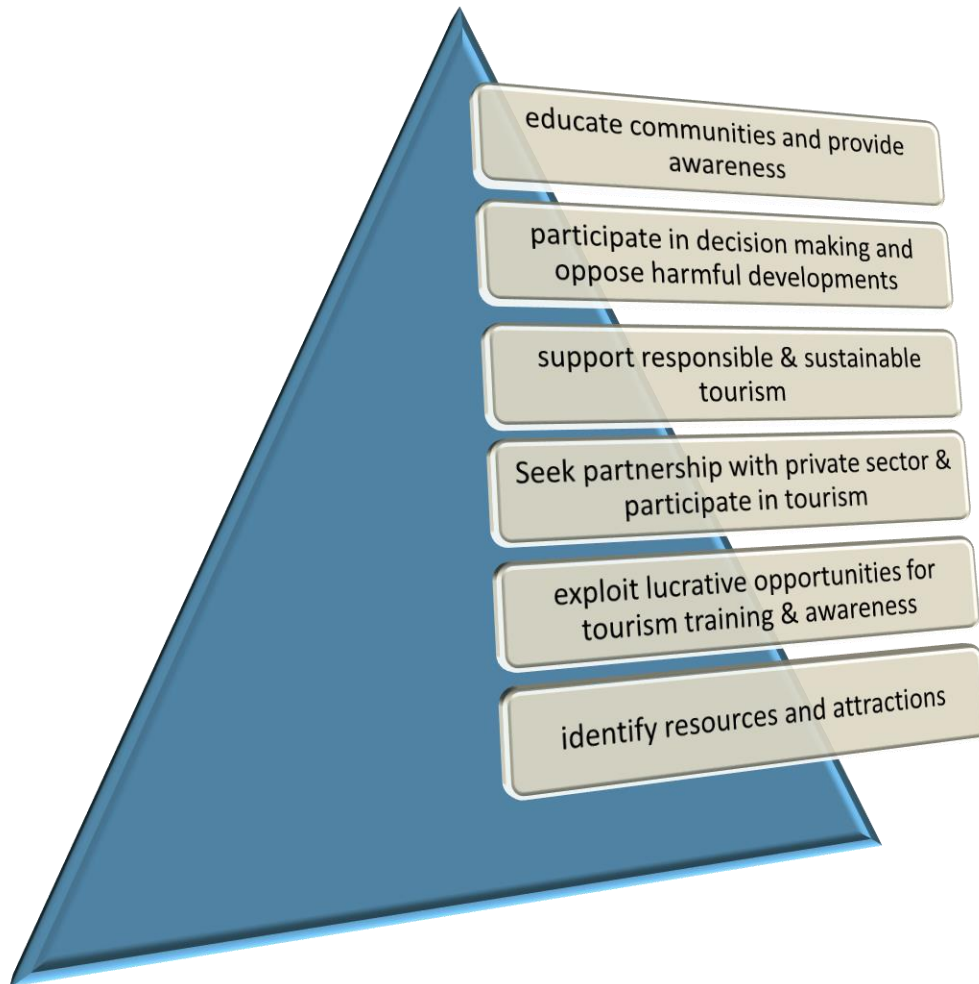


Figure 2. 6 White Paper: Role of communities Source: Authors compilation adapted from White Paper on the Promotion and Development of Tourism in KZN

The role of communities in promoting tourism, a white paper on promotion and development in KZN takes cognizance of the above-mentioned role of local communities in building sustainable tourism development (Figure 2.6).

2.5.11 Participation of rural communities in tourism

According to Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Management Report on Ncema harvesting (2019), the harvesting of Incema (*Junkus Kraussi*) which takes place annually is located in the interior protected area of Mthunzini (Figure 2.7). Incema harvesting has attracted large numbers of communities particularly women from around Kwa-Zulu-Natal and other provinces. The Incema harvesting can be one of the strategies jointly managed by uMlalazi Nature Reserve and uMlalazi Tourism to strengthen the local community participation and support crafters using local natural resources to uplift and improve their households. Moreover, this program can be enhanced to attract even more tourists and a marketing strategy for the Municipality. For Ecological Economics, this extends to the efficient, just, and sustainable allocation of resources (Daly, 1980). Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZNW) is a statutory nature conservation body mandated by the KwaZulu Natal province to champion, manage the biodiversity and protect the natural resources from being degraded, hence Mthunzini protected area falls under EKZNW. Emerton, Bishop, and Thomas (2006) claim that financing for protected areas is frequently skewed towards recurrent costs, particularly staffing while essential investment remain under-funded. The majority of facilities and parks in KwaZulu-Natal are underutilized and do not produce enough revenue to support their operations (Dube, 2013).



Figure 2. 7 Mthunzini Haversting Project. Source: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife Management Report (2019)

Involving rural communities and encouraging community participation in tourism at all levels offers more rewards and more efficient methods in solving community problems associated with tourism development (Mowforth and Munt, 2008). Chili and Ngxongo (2017) likewise assert that the realism of tourism development activity that disregards the rights and the concerns of local communities is self-serving, if not illegal. Furthermore, the participation of local communities in tourism development cannot be overlooked due to the legally fundamental role they need to play.

According to Wirudchawong (2012), the Thailand government has supplemented its tourism policy with community-based tourism as a mechanism for sustainable tourism by including local community's particularly indigenous people and villagers. However, Lindstrom and Larson (2016) have presented evidence from three coastal communities in Bohuslan, and Sweden that community-based tourism whose practitioners lack knowledge and experience is bound to fail, and therefore suggest

the bottom-up approach as the best mechanism in dealing with communities. The process of involving the community is although time-consuming, hence community involvement in tourism development calls for alternative strategies rather than risking a top-down approach which ultimately causes conflicts.

Mtapuri and Giampiccoli (2014) suggest both the top-down and bottom-up approach, which can be implemented by private, public and non-governmental organizations and postulate that they should be considered. Despite the fact that coastal tourism development in Mthunzini is still at the infancy stage, the models suggested by literature require and advocate for tourism policy that does not recommend that community based tourism cannot be implemented in Mthunzini. Literature has also proven that the exclusion of community participation can be detrimental since the environment is expected to be protected by the respective communities (Lindstrom and Larson, 2016). Similarly, Yanfika, Rangga, Viantimala, Listiana, Mutolib, Rahmat (2020) agree that community participation is required as a prerequisite for successful development. This further indicates that the progress of tourism must be able to provide economic growth for the community around the tourism object (Milne and Ateljevic, 2001; Liu, 2003; Choi and Sirakaya, 2006).

Moreover, the current national tourism strategies identify enterprise business development as a key approach that must be driven with a momentum in creating jobs by communities. In a nutshell, community development and their participation cannot be hindered by the non-existence of the tourism policy. In agreement, amongst many best practices by a rural community of Karanki Magdalena in promoting sustainable tourism was through the development of community-based tourism projects intending to improve the community's living conditions by creating employment and community projects initiated had a positive impact on the local economy. Community involvement is therefore essential and fundamental in community-based tourism (Giampiccoli and Saayman, 2018, UNWTO, 2018).

In the context of conservation by local communities as custodians of resources has been re-iterated and overemphasized by literature as a tool for sustainable tourism development, moreover, communities should be part of the decision-making intended to develop tourism (Chandralal, 2010). Importantly, the role played by communities

should not be undermined nor omitted in any initiatives. Cole, (2006) and Javier, (2016) agrees that if tourism is to gain the support of communities who understands the environment, and which tourism requires to thrive.

2. 6 Illegal Dumping and Awareness Programme

Illegal waste dumping has been identified as one of the challenges confronting both developing and the developed countries (Ichinose *et al.*, 2011), and in Africa, most of the waste (25% -90%) got dumped illegally (Dladla *et al.*, 2016). Within the tourism environment, waste generated willingly or unwillingly may negatively impact tourism activities, and this, in turn, has generated a lot of environmental and ecosystem issues which thereby require effective waste management strategies (Murava and Korobeinykova, 2016). It is noticeable that the extent of infrastructure in a tourist destination is directly proportionate to the number of visitors, and this in turn may influence the extent at which waste is generated and disposed without proper control. Based on such instances, waste management and its sustainability are required, and these phenomena have started to receive attention in many tourist destinations (Murava and Korobeinykova, 2016). In Ukraine for instance, many scholars and environmentalists have devoted their study to how to safeguard environment and promote and sustain tourism (Karavan 2014, Korobeinykova 2011, Kuchynska 2014, Tkachenko, 2009).

The problem of waste in South Africa is relevant to this study. In some places, there are instances of illegal dumping and many environment tourism destinations may not be exempted. The literature has reported that several municipalities at cities and rural areas have no cogent plan to prevent its occurrence but try only to mitigate it (BCMM, 2014; CoT, 2014; Gumbi, 2015; MMM, 2017). A study conducted on people's perception of illegal dumping in Ethekwini Municipality has revealed that people do not see illegal dumping as a big threat, and therefore engage in it whenever it is possible (Abel, 2014). Moreover, in Mthunzini, this same problem might have been affecting the tourism environment as it has been noticed (in the course of this study) that people are engaging in illegal dumping. Abel (2014) has also reported that while many people (even in advanced countries like Britain, Canada, America, and Australia) believe it is the government's responsibility to clean up illegal dumping, and that no negative social

and physical effect may arise from illegal dumping; the South African situation is compounded by the belief that as far as you have voted in a government, the government is responsible for everything including cleaning up rubbish which is willingly dropped. This might have responsible for huge amount been spent on cleaning up the waste in general which according to Pikitup (2017) is up to R58 million for the City of Johannesburg alone every year.

For Mthunzini, and the whole uMlalazi Local Municipality, the matter of indiscriminate dumping is not new and the government and the mass media need to be responsive to it. The mass media may create social awareness programme around illegal dumping and its environmental hazards without waiting for advertisement from the government. The residents need to be educated and be adequately informed to forestall or reduce illegal dumping that may negatively affect tourism destinations physically and socially in uMlalazi Local Municipality and Mthunzini. Abel (2014) states that the issue of waste disposal is poorly advertised, and even the Ethekewini Municipality's website (which is one of the notable websites in South Africa) hardly contains relevant and updated information on waste disposal. These same issues are noted in uMlalazi Local Municipality, and they need to be corrected in order to safeguard the environment for meaningful and sustainable tourism activities. Moreover, the Twin Stream Environmental Education Centre is located in the middle of the dune forest and is the oldest environmental education centre in Southern Africa established in 1952, mainly for environmental education. The Mthunzini Twin stream project is managed by Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa (WESSA) it was established for the development of coastal areas that aims to protect habitats, species and cultural heritage from 1996 (Hollard, 2000). Recognising and acting along the above provisions may also serve as part of the strategies to develop tourism in uMlalazi Local Municipality and beyond.

2.7 Tourism Funding Strategy

The development of the tourism economy needs solid financial backups as tourism infrastructure is essentially needed for the start-ups and the existing tourism businesses. From building tourism attraction infrastructure like hotels, having formidable transportation, innovation support, and promotion and adapting worthy business ethos is essential. The majority of the projects that pertained to tourism

business is financed by shares and loans as self-accumulated capital and has been found to be tedious and unyielding (Vujovic and Arsic, 2018). In addition, it is suggested that long-term source of financing should be sought due to the long time it takes to erect accommodation facilities, food, transportation, and other tourism infrastructure, and to be paying the employees (Vujovic and Arsic, 2018). Furthermore, investments (though used as a general term) can be categorised into self-financing, crediting, joint venture, the issuance of securities, and leasing; and they can be potential sources of funding tourism business (Vujović, Vukosavljević and Bjeljac, 2014). Among those entities that are counted as investors are individuals, business entities, state institutions and organizations, insurance and banking financial organizations; as well as NGOs (Vujovic and Arsic, 2018).

Moreover, the international funding institution is another potential source of securing funding for implementing projects that are tourism-based purposely for developing the economy of less-developed countries (Carrillo-Hidalgo and Pulido-Fernández, 2012). Such means of funding tourism economy are also adjudged suitable for economic development, improvement of people's standard of living and for poverty reduction (Carrillo-Hidalgo and Pulido-Fernández, 2012). All these strategies of funding tourism need to be understood by the government or individuals who are into tourism business. This suggests further that if one source of funding does not work (or work well), the other available one should be explored. Umlalazi Municipality's budget for ensuring sustainable tourism may be inadequate, however exploring other options should be part of the strategies to ensure economic development, poverty alleviation, and creation of jobs through tourism (uMlalazi Local Municipality, 2021).

2.9 Conclusion

Chapter two of this study was sectionalised. Section one focused on contextualizing concepts used in the study to provide clarity and understanding to the reader and section two offered literature through the analysis of best practices of the strategies that can be adopted by Mthunzini in driving coastal tourism as a vehicle towards achieving economic development. Additionally, it is noted with keen interest that the development of the coast and the implementation of policies and plans come with many challenges that continue to hinder the development of the coast. The discussion(s) in this chapter also referenced learning from many countries believed to be driving tourism development to stimulate economic development, creating jobs and concluded by recognizing the need to develop implementable plans that encourages community participation. This chapter emphasized the importance of active community involvement by local communities surrounding the coast and natural attractions as a strategy for developing sustainable tourism. The last section of this chapter provided some Acts, their brief provisions and interplay with environmental, ecological, economic, and social issues that related to tourism in Mthunzini specifically and uMlalazi at large. The next chapter focuses on the theoretical framework adopted for this study.

CHAPTER THREE

THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

3.1 Introduction

The intention of this chapter is to provide a theoretical sense within which the sustainable coastal tourism development should be understood. The overall contribution of this research lies in the synthesis of practically viable solutions that address economic, ecological, and social challenges. This chapter also focuses on the ecological economics concepts envisaged on sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development globally, in Africa, and in South Africa., and how this phenomenon is theoretically framed for advancing understanding.

3.1.1 Significance of Ecological Economics

One of the main drivers of economic development is tourism, but achieving sustainable coastal development is also premised on understanding and adopting some ecological economics (EE) concepts. Globally, ecological economics has a clear normative goal, which is to achieve sustainability, and sustainability is understood to have both environmental and social components. It emphasizes the preservation of the environment so as not to undermine the ability of future generations to enjoy the good life. Secondly, within the current generation injustice should be tackled. The above implies that the specific problems faced by society, particularly sustainability-related problems require adequate solutions. Within the EE debate is the issue of whether a sustainable economy is compatible with modern capitalist structures, and this is an important debate that may help in designing strategies for a non-growing society that are also useful to understand development (Spash, 2020).

In view of the problem statement, Olale, Odote, and Kibugi (2020) iterate that coastal tourism can be a catalyst for growth and development but also can be an engine of destruction and environmental degradation if not properly regulated. In the context of the coastal tourism analysis, current status and the extent to which affect economic development, as tourism increases, there is an increase in coastal user conflicts as

well as an increase in tourism development of accommodation facilities within the fragile coastal ecosystem, which has led to the destruction of coral reefs, lagoons and sand beaches (GoK, 2009; 2012). All the Mthunzini ecosystems have social, economic and environmental significance, hence the application of the EE and sustainable development concept that considers the strategic value of the oceans with best practices and lessons learnt from those countries thriving on the sustainable coastal tourism.

3.2 The origins of ecological economics (EE)

Herman Daly laid the foundation of Ecological Economics (EE) in two published books in 1973 and 1977 (Daly, 1977), which took shape at the beginning of the 1980s (Ropke, 2004). According to Ropke (2005), the field of EE was born out of frustration with the lack of ability of the established discipline that considered nature as a life support system and the need to understand the ecology and economic system. EE was ambitiously defined as the science and management of sustainability in one of the first books on the subject (Costanza, 1991); therefore, sustainability guides EE. EE is not confined to a single discipline but finds its roots in the earlier classical era of economics where economic activity was framed as both biophysical and a social process (Christensen, 1989). Herman Daly who remains the early contributor of EE explained that EE draws mainly from classical economics, and draws on some neoclassical concepts as well. Neoclassical economics prioritizes growth first, while EE aims for a steady state to avoid uneconomic growth (Daly, 1980).

In this instance, Morgan (2019) argues that Neo classical framework is a source of many social, economic and environmental problems, while Ropke (2005) states that EE is embedded on nature and society. This affirmation implies a clash with the dominant neoclassical economics which is viewed as basically blind with regards to both nature and society. This approach is interdisciplinary in the sense that scholars from various disciplines collaborate side-by-side using their own tools and techniques in the sense that new theories, tools, and techniques are developed to effectively deal with sustainability. Constanza (1989) states that EE is intended to be a new approach to both ecology and economics that recognizes the need to make economics more cognizant of ecological impacts and dependencies; the need to make ecology more

sensitive to economic forces, incentives and constraints; and the need to treat integrated economic-logic systems with a common (but diverse) set of conceptual and analytic tools. Wironen and Erickson (2020) echo the sentiments, iterating that EE's main concern is on the interaction of economic, social, and ecological systems.

Similarly, EE was established as a trans-disciplinary approach, enveloping the natural science, social sciences, and humanities (Max-Neef, 2005). Relatedly, EE is also a trans-disciplinary field that seeks to understand and manage the links between the economy, biosphere and social structures that support and sustain human flourishing. This is in line with the field of Development Studies, which brings together a number of different academic disciplines to strengthen scholars' understanding of various events in the environment, society, and the economy. According to Ropke (2005), the field of EE has no clear boundaries in relation to other fields, therefore, researchers from other fields can easily provide contributions that are considered relevant.

Essentially, EE is explicitly underpinned and built upon an ontology of economy-within-society-within nature (Wironen and Erickson, 2020). The magnitude of such assertion becomes apparent when the decision makers make upon this cognition. EE is the economics of the environment such as environmental and natural resource economics Wironen and Erickson (2020). The two features of ecological economics consider a value commitment to work for a sustainable society in an ecological sense and secondly the fundamental issues of protecting the environment. This means that the economist can engage in supportive learning processes with ecologists and visa-versa. Based on this study, the above assertion means that ecological economists can enter into a dialogue with various actors like the business leaders, politicians, and other members of society. This method may be compatible with the countries' national priorities. The conflicting aims of environmental concerns and economic growth were gradually substituted by the understanding that economic growth could be compatible with environmental improvements, which is a win-win situation (Ropke, 2005). Consequently, EE can be viewed as both descriptive and prescriptive (Wironen and Erickson, 2020). Meanwhile, balancing economic development and environmental conservation can be used to avoid uneconomical growth (Costanza *et al.*, 2015). The

geographic location of Mthunzini places unique demands upon it to be sustainably developed.

Skeptical about EE, Martinez-Alier and Schlupmann (1993) argued that EE is overstated and is the history of a non-established subject. Additionally, they argued that EE focuses on the relation of human development to natural capital to environmental processes. These authors further pointed out some inconsistencies about caring for the conservation of world resources while enjoying the average standard of living. However, this critique is not strong enough to discredit elements and proponents of EE.

According to the basic points of consensus in Ecological Economics' vision, Constanza, et.al. (1997) bring in the human linked elements that are significant and fundamental in understanding EE and how it can be best applied to the study in the question of this research. Firstly, the earth is a thermodynamically closed and non-materially growing system with the human economy as a subsystem of the global ecosystem. This implies that there are limits to the biophysical quantity of resources from the ecosystem through the economic subsystem, and back to the ecosystems wastes. In relation to sustainable coastal tourism, this first element of EE is not relevant because thermodynamics deals with the energy that is used to generate electricity and in this instance, the study area in question uses both solar system of electricity and coal generated from ESKOM.

3.2.1 Natural Capital

Since human beings are capable of understanding the impact on the environment and the significance of managing it sustainably, humans, therefore play an exceptional role in our ecosystems. In addition, EE's primary concern is embedded in social system within sustaining and containing ecological systems (Wironen and Erickson, 2020). According to Wironen and Erickson (2020), the magnitude of human reliance on the earth as an ultimate means to satisfy human needs and desires are the main concerns of the EE. EE was established on the importance of retaining the economy within its biophysical limits while recognizing the necessity for the ways of human society to respect others both current and future, human and nonhuman (Spash, 2017). Bergstrand and Mayer (2020) also concur and explicate that society is a reliant and a subset of the environment and that the economic activity is reliant and a subset of the society. In a broader sense, EE refers to economic theory and practice that view the

economy as operating within, rather than overlooking, the spheres of nature, society, and culture (Capra and Jakobsen, 2017). The greatest influence of the sea can be traced in the 20 kilometre coastal zone where the development of maritime economic activity and production is observed, whereas in areas from the sea, it decreases, especially on the periphery of the oblast. As such, the municipality need to map out areas favourable for the priority development of specific economic activity and provide proposals for projects (Arhipova, Berzins, Brekis, Binde, Opmanis, Erglis, and Ansonka, 2020).

EE also considers issues of biodiversity conservation, including threats from land-use changes and from biological invasions. EE studies the conflict between the growth of the economy and the destruction and negative alteration of the environment (Martinex-Alier and Ropke, 2008). EE can be considered while looking for ways in which economic activity conflicts with the environment such as pollution for which the polluter pays the costs (Spash, 2017). Martinez and Muradian (2015) view the economy as embedded in the ecosystem that embraces money valuation and physical appraisals of environmental impacts. EE includes the physical consideration of the environmental impacts of the human economy, however, in the framework of ecological economics, the use of a multidimensional approach seems desirable (Martinez-Alier et.al, 1998).

3.2.1.1 The oceans economy and blue economy

The concept of the Oceans Economy also referred to as the blue economy, is one that simultaneously promotes economic growth, environmental sustainability, social inclusion, and the strengthening of oceans ecosystems (The Commonwealth, 2014). Moreover, the ocean's economy seeks to take advantage of the immense economic potential of the oceans and therefore could be transformed into a larger economic contributor to the country's Gross Domestic Product (GDP). On the other hand, Smith (2016), and Goddard (2015) provide a working definition that Blue Economy is an emergence of a sustainable economy from economic activity that commensurates with extended ability to aid such activity and ensure healthy and resilient standing.

In agreement Colgan (2018) emphasizes that the blue economy has been used around the globe and used as an integrated approach to economic development and environmental sustainability that is based on the resources of the oceans and coasts.

Furthermore, Blue Economy is the sustainable industrialisation of the oceans to the benefit of all. Nusrat (2016) finds both definitions of Oceans Economy and Blue economy sharing the same desired outcome, which is the improvement of human well-being and social equity while significantly reducing environmental risks and ecological scarcities.

This study finds those definitions to be equally motivating and emphasizing both environmental sustainability and economic development. The researcher situates the study on the principles of sustainable development. The Blue Economy concept can be applied to support sustainable development and one of them is coastal tourism. The potential of our coasts and ocean to meet sustainable development needs is enormous; however, if they can be maintained in and/ or restored to a healthy and dynamic state, the ocean will play an even more important role in humanity's future (Spalding, 2016).

According to the African Union Agenda (AU) (2063), the Blue/Oceans economy is three times the size of landmass, and shall be a key contributor to continental transformation and growth. The sustainable use of the oceans and its potential shall therefore be realized. Blue economy recognizes and endorses the sustainable development of seas, and oceans and how they can be balanced with social, environmental, and economic goals.

South Africa has the third longest coastline in Africa, and its location in Southern Africa means it is surrounded by three oceans namely, the Indian Ocean, the Atlantic Ocean and Southern Ocean (Walker, 2018). South Africa's oceans and seas are now globally framed as a 'new frontier' containing great quantities of untapped resources estimated to be trillions of US dollars in value (Walker, 2018). Countries such as South Africa in possession of large EEZ therefore, stand to benefit if they create enabling frameworks for sustainable development. As such, the development in Mthunzini needs to be carried out in ways that prioritize the protection of vulnerable ecosystems against harmful, unauthorized practices.

3.2.2 Strategic value of the oceans economy

The recognition that in the analysis of complex systems like the earth at all space and time scales, fundamental ambiguity is large and irreducible and certain processes are irreversible, thereby requiring a fundamentally precautionary stance (Constanza, et.al., 1997). In Ecological Economics, scale refers to the size of the economy, as such this element of Ecological Economics is relevant to objective 1 and sub-questions 1 and 2 which focus on the current status of sustainable coastal in relation to economic development. As such, the size of the economy is accounted for in the analysis of the Operation Phakisa Oceans Economy concept as the strategic value of the oceans economy.

The South African government developed Operation Phakisa in 2014, as an arm of the National Development Plan (NDP) that would help South Africa maximise its economic opportunities through the ocean by stimulating economic growth and creating jobs (Otto, 2019). As indicated in chapter one (1) of this study, Operation Phakisa was motivated by the Malaysian methodology known as the Big Fast Results (BFR), which ensures that the decisions to stimulate economic opportunities are economically, environmentally and socially sound. Operation Phakisa's purpose was to leverage economic opportunities emanating from the sea to boost economic development and create jobs and nurture the blue economy (Otto, 2019). In the same spirit, Walker (2014) mentions that the South Africa's substantial and under-utilised coastal resources leveraging may lead to the creation of job opportunities, reduce inequality and poverty, such as the state-owned enterprise. Transnet, for instance, is responsible for ensuring that ports and railways are regarded as safe (Transnet, 2007, 2016), and it was also integrated into the Operation Phakisa initiative. The Operation Phakisa initiative brought great optimism and great expectations offered by the oceans. Although, after seven years of its establishment, progress has been very slow. Britz (2015) has highlighted that the Operation Phakisa had no dedicated budget allocated on the six focus areas. The main aim of the oceans economy was to stimulate economic development and wealth through the South Africa's largely untapped ocean resources in the following six untapped sectors: (i) the aquaculture, (ii) marine protection and governance, (iii) marine transport and manufacturing, (iv)

offshore oil and gas, (v) small harbours, (vi) coastal and marine tourism to stimulate wealth and create job opportunities (Potgieter, 2018).

Furthermore, Britz (2015) believes that the oceans economy is managed to successfully identify and address legislative gaps and implementation and financial constraints which are the most notable challenges when considering that the oceans economy was a government sphere. This initiative required multiple stakeholders to be persuaded to work together to make a significant capital investments. Within the context of the oceans economy initiative, one aspect that has relevance for this study tested is coastal tourism appetite and created opportunities for individuals to innovate, lead processes and drive implementation (Walker, 2014).

Moreover, the European Commission (2014) identified coastal and marine tourism as the sustainable sector with growth and employment potential, which must be promoted and marketed. Globally, tourism has been outpacing many other economic sectors and making a significant contribution to the global GDP (Lenzen, Sun, Faturay, Ting, Geschke and Malik, 2018). The global tourism sector contributes approximately 10.3 per cent to the global GDP, and accounts for 300 million jobs. The African Union in recognition of the oceans extensive economic potential of 13 million square kilometres of economic zones and 47 000 km coastline and opportunities surrounding maritime resources incorporated this potential into their 2050 Africa Integrated Maritime Strategy, which is a long-term vision for the development of Africa's blue economy (Engel 2018; Rustomjee, 2018).

Additionally, the Africa's tourism sector contributes around 7.1 per cent to the continent's GDP, and employs 24.6 million people (WTTC, 2020). Coastal and marine tourism also represents a critical 'new frontier' and is identified as part of the diversification strategies of several African states, as well as a source of valuable income for coastal communities (Rogerson and Rogerson, 2018). Olale et.al., (2020) estimate that coastal tourism is estimated to grow in value from about US \$80 billion in 2018 to about 140 billion in 2030, and 180 billion by 2063 (AU-IBAR,2019). Annually, the coastal and marine tourism represents about 69 per cent (US \$14.3 billion of all ocean output, making it the largest economic contributor to the Western Indian Ocean. The ten countries included in the Western Indian Ocean (WIO) are South Africa,

Somalia, Kenya, Tanzania, Mozambique, Comoros, Seychelles, Madagascar, Mauritius and France's Reunion Island (Obura, 2017). Van Wyk (2015) states that the blue economy across the continent has created 350 million jobs linked to the oceans through fishing, aquaculture, as well as from coastal and marine tourism. Due to the historical links between the countries and flight routes; France recorded about 60144, Mauritius 3732 and followed by China at 3083 and then Comoros, United Kingdom, Italy and finally the United States at about 2,621 recorded tourist arrivals (Andriamasilalao, 2020).

In Potgieter's (2018) view, the South African coast has abundant resources and makes a significant contribution to the GDP. The oceans, seas, and coasts are key engines of wealth generation providing human jobs related to the sea sectors (Allison, Kurien, and Ota, 2020). In 2010 when South Africa hosted the World Cup, the oceans economy contributed approximately ZAR 54 billion to the country's GDP, with approximately 316 000 people employed in the sector (Nzimande,2020).

According to the National Department of Tourism (NDT) (2016), South Africa's goal is to double the employment through tourism by 2030 and make a contribution of R43.3 billion to the GDP. The Local Economic Development (LED) through Mthunzini coastal tourism is regarded as a prospective economic activity that can contribute towards employing local people and surroundings and preserving rural communities.

Presently, the size of the coastal tourism is obtained from the South Africa's four coastal provinces namely Northern Cape, Kwa-Zulu Natal, Western Cape, and Eastern Cape and the leading tourism destinations that have current major developmental benefits of coastal and marine tourism are Cape Town, eThekweni, Buffalo City and Gqebera (formally known as Port Elizabeth) according to the analysis of these four metropolitan municipalities. The previously mentioned coastal destinations in South Africa account for 28% of total tourism trips, 33% of bed nights, and 40% of total tourism expenditure. The two major coastal metropolitan areas: eThekweni and Cape Town account for 75 per cent of total tourism spending in coastal areas of South Africa in 2015 (Rogerson and Rogerson, 2019). Nationally, Cape Town is a leading metro and it accounts for 41 per cent of total spending in coastal

destinations; and this is followed by eThekweni which accounts for 24 per cent of total spending.

Notably, coastal destinations district municipalities of Garden Route in the Eastern Cape are contributing 8 per cent, Overberg is contributing 4.9 per cent in the Western Cape and Ugu is contributing 4.4 per cent in the Kwa-Zulu Natal province. These leading tourism destinations in total accounts for 82 per-cent of the total spending recorded for South African coastal areas during 2015 (Rogerson and Rogerson, 2019). The South Africa's sub-sectors include the maritime industry with the most sophisticated sub-sectors such as shipping, transport ports, transport shipping, coastal and marine resources (Van Wyk, 2015). South Africa, Egypt, Morocco, Kenya and Cote d' Ivoire are the Africa's top five countries in terms of the port traffic (Endres, 2013) and the South African government has considered its oceans as a strategic significant value. The table below shows the ports in the Southern Africa.

Table 3. 1: Port calls in Southern Africa.

State	Ports	All vessels	Container vessels
Angola	Luanda	3457	272
Kenya	Mombasa	1731	491
Madagascar	Toamasina	n/a	308
Mozambique	Beira	288	50
	Maputo	1000	n/a
Namibia	Walvis Bay	1052	145
South Africa	Cape Town	3451	1037
	Durban	4388	1174
	East London	383	56
	Port Elizabeth	1345	549
	Richard's Bay	1728	4
	Saldanha	492	n/a
Tanzania	Dar es Salaam	1616	478

Source: Endres (2013)

The table above shows South Africa as leading port traffic in Southern Africa compared to their neighbouring countries. Such strength to lead the Southern African countries means that the South Africa's port efficiency, port infrastructure, harbour maintenance and security are on average (Endres, 2013). Meanwhile, the South

Africa's tertiary marine economy includes a submarine cable infrastructure. In this way, South Africa's maritime economy is a contributing factor to its connectedness and global competitiveness. The table below shows the sub-marine cables with landing points in Southern Africa.

Table 3. 2: Submarine cables with landing points in Southern Africa (excluding planned and incomplete cables, 2013).

Year of completion	Cable	Length (km)	Capacity (Gigabytes)	Landing points	Total number (all Africa)
West African systems					
2002	SAT-3/WASC	14,350	349	Melkbosstrand (South Africa)	9
2012	Africa Coast to Europe (ACE)	17,000	5120	Cape Town (South Africa) Muanda (DRC) Swakopmund (Namibia)	18
2012	West African Cable System (WACS)	14,916	5120	Muanda (DRC) Ponte Noire (Congo Brazzaville) Swakopmund (Namibia) Yzerfontein (South Africa)	11
East African systems					
2002	SAFE	13,500	340	Baie de Jacotet (Mauritius) Melkbosstrand (South Africa) Mtunzini (South Africa)	3
2009	East African Marine System (TEAMS)	4800	1280	Mombasa (Kenya)	1
2009	SEACOM/Tata TGN-Eurasie	15,000	1280	Dar es Salaam (Tanzania) Maputo (Mozambique) Mombasa (Kenya) Moroni (Comoros) Mtunzini (South Africa)	6
2009	Lower Indian Ocean Network (LION)	1060	1300	Terre Rouge (Mauritius) Toamasina (Madagascar)	2
2010	East African Submarine Cable System (EASSy)	10,500	4720	Dar es Salaam (Tanzania) Maputo (Mozambique) Mombasa (Kenya) Moroni (Comoros) Mtunzini (South Africa) Toliara (Mozambique)	8
2012	Lower Indian Ocean Network 2 (LION 2)	2700	1280	Nyali (Kenya)	1

Source: John Endres (2013)

The table above shows Mthunzini's magnificent economic opportunities considering the safe submarine cables (East African submarine cable system). The table also

indicates that South Africa has six (6) landing points. Notably, South Africa has an Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) of over million square kilometre (Griffiths, Robinson, Lange and Mead, 2010) and South Africa's oceans economy can be manifested in the establishment of the coast-to-coast development corridors and the Special Economic Zones (SEZs) which are also referred to as IDZs. The Richards Bay IDZ and the Dube Trade Port are found in KZN and they are very instrumental in developing the economy of Kwa-Zulu Natal. In addition, the aquaculture is presently viewed as a young undeveloped industry as it contributes only 0.8% of total fish and fish products and has approximately 2800 jobs with 50 percent of aquaculture farm located in the Western Cape Province (Republic of South Africa, 2016).

Presently, the leading tourism destinations that have major developments benefits of coastal and marine tourism in Cape Town and Durban (Rogerson and Rogerson 2014, 2017) and, therefore, other coastal areas lack basic tourism infrastructure. The emerging focus is infrastructure for tourism and thereby spread the benefits away from the existing traditional tourism hubs. Despite having the assets of a number of spectacular beaches, South Africa has not developed the type of mass-sun-and sand international tourism resorts. Tourists are motivated by attractions found in destinations, which include, natural components activities, buildings and culture, support services, accommodation, recreational activities, uniqueness, environmental quality, food and accessibility (Papageorgiou, 2016).

The oceans economy has not achieved it's supposedly 'best practice' and has not achieved the desired results and its implementation was delayed. In his recent study, Pretorius (2018) proposes that the mechanisms to entrench Operation Phakisa into the broader planning and monitoring and evaluation processes could ensure that its objectives become part of the performance agreements and daily tasks of government employees. Moreover, according to the author, the Malaysian model has shown that ring-fencing of funding for particular projects can contribute to success, and further recommended that the National Treasury and the Department of Monitoring and Evaluation play an active role in this process.

3.3 The concept of Sustainable Development

This section seeks to provide clarity to the concept of sustainable development, demonstrate how it is linked with ecological economics and coastal tourism development. The subsections presented includes EE and sustainable development, the SDGs 14 and the link to tourism development more generally.

3.3.1 Ecological Economics and sustainable development

The EE is understood as economics aimed at achieving sustainable development (Soderbaum, 2019). EE and sustainability are designed to help understand ecological economics as one of the important fundamentals for green economy trends in the new economic thinking (Shmelev, 2016). Moreover, EE is an interdisciplinary field focused on issues of sustainable development that have emerged in response to the difficulties in solving the global and local environmental problems. Furthermore, sustainable development is understood as a harmonious process of development where ecological, social and economic aspects are taken into consideration. The EE can support society to reach a strictly sustainable future where it accepts nature's core value and extends respect to the non-human world (Washington and Maloney, 2020).

Sustainable development motivates the need for economic development in Mthunzini with its social and economic objectives to take conservation into account by considering its resource limitations and ecosystem carrying capacity. Adongo, Taale and Adam (2018) point out that the sustainable development, as well as its derivation Sustainable Development in Tourism (SDT), has been hailed as a remedy for environmental challenges. The objective of the SDT is to maximize economic opportunities, socio-cultural benefits and ensure that the environment is sustained (Nickerson *et al.*, 2016). Ruhanen *et al.*, (2015) describe SDT as the type of development where activities result in the efficient use and the three dimensions (environment, economic and socio-cultural needs of the sustainable development are met. Governments are in control of a wide range of instruments that can influence sustainable developments of tourism, policies and laws (Branwell and Sharmann, 1999; Hall, 2000; Simpson, 2008; Mowforth and Munt, 2016). It is essential that STD

is considered at all levels of policy making that includes, national, regional and local levels (Bramwell and Sharmann, 1999; Ruhanen, 2013; Farmaki, 2015).

Furthermore, sustainable tourism is a form of tourism that is developed and maintained on a viable scale over an indefinite period of time and does not degrade the environment. In this regard, the study has contributed meaningfully to the EE and sustainable development theory although coastal tourism are the most threatening form of tourism (Simpson *et al.*, 2008). Based on the three pillars of sustainable development and other phenomena that pertained, it is noticeable that SDT can only be achieved through the community. Figure 3.1 explains this concept in depth.

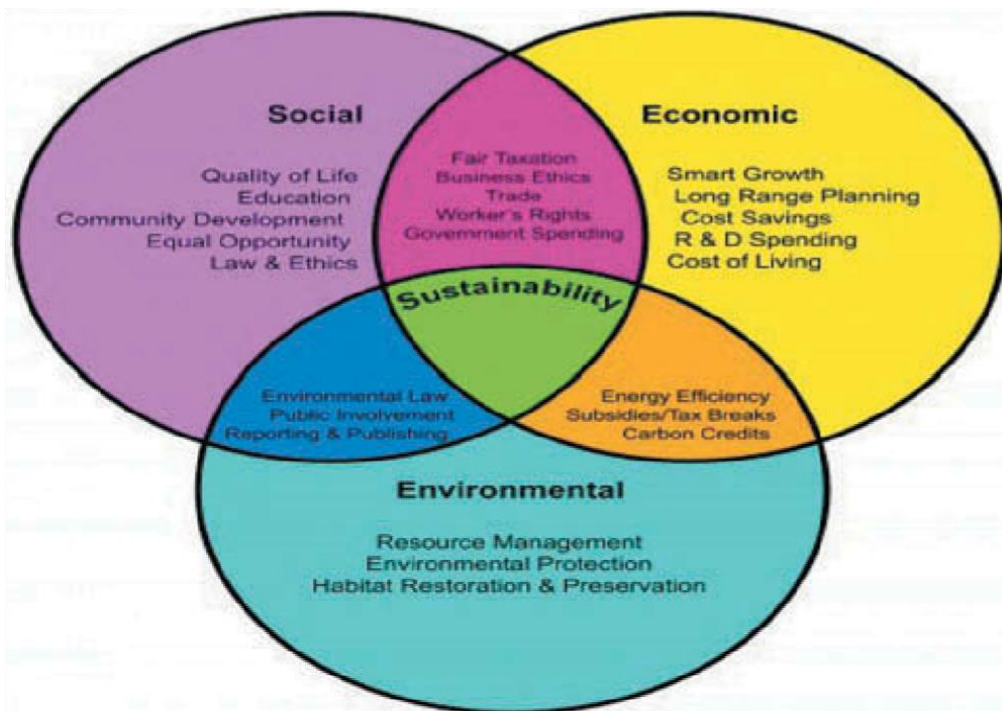


Figure 3. 1: Three pillars of sustainable development. Source: Wanamaker (2018)

The diagram shows the three spheres of sustainability and their relationship amongst the environment, economy and society. Purvis *et al.* (2019) state that there is no single point of origin of this three-pillar conception in the academic literature, however, they are considered by the United Nations as a solution to integrate economic growth into social and ecological problems hence the SDGs were developed. The three pillars are rooted in the sustainable development concept (Purvis *et al.*, 2019). Some of the tools that can be examined are the triple-bottom line approach; it is also a sustainability framework that examines the company's social, environmental, and economic impact. The Triple bottom line concept is believed to be embedded in the sustainable development thinking as Slaper and Hall (2011), define it as a concept that incorporates three dimensions of financial performance (economic, social and environment). In realization of this framework, triple bottom line integration is encouraged to be adopted to improve planning and decision-making towards sustainable development (Hacking and Guthrie, 2007). Umlalazi Local Municipality can integrate this framework approach into their decision-making, plans, and strategies. Firstly, the social perspective in the diagram focuses on the "continued satisfaction of basic human needs" of individuals. Secondly, the environmental part focuses on the "continued productivity and functioning of ecosystems and protection of the environment". Lastly, the economic part entails resolving the "limitations that a sustainable society must place on economic growth" (Purvis *et al.*, 2018, pg 687). This diagram, therefore, presents an environmentally viable and prosperous economy with pleasant communities. The three pillars are, therefore, the important ingredients in sustainable development. According to Taylor (2016), the economic growth, environmental protection and social equality are the main three issues of sustainable development. The three spheres of sustainability must be applied in real world situations; and when natural resources are conserved, environment is protected, and the economy may be booming and be resilient, and thereby improving social life as well as human rights (DESA-UN, 2018; Kaivo-oja, Panula-Ontto, Vehmas, and Luukkanen, 2013). Porter and Van der Linde (1995) assert that the best choices are likely to remain those that meet the needs of the society and are environmentally and economically viable and socially equitable and bearable. An assessment of sustainable coastal tourism with the application of the triple bottom line framework addresses the three pillars of sustainability of environment such as ecological sustainability; and social measures the impact of quality of life of the local community;

while the economic measures the benefits in terms of the flow of money, income and expenditure, taxes and employment (Slaper and Hall, 2011).

Campbell (1996) however argues that these three-pillars are always in conflict, although at the centre lies 'sustainability development'. Furthermore, Campbell acknowledges the difficulty in finding a balance and urges collaboration between development planners and environmental planners. The magnitude of this assertion brings important issues to light, and they are still relevant and in the problem statement of this study. Drawing from these three pillars of sustainable development; the pillars demonstrate how sustainable coastal tourism can be achieved, and provide extensive guidance in terms of formulating strategies, policies and plans. Based on this concept of sustainable development, Mthunzini, therefore requires special consideration in all the three pillars of sustainability.

3.3.2 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

The United Nations General Assembly in 2015 adopted the Sustainable Development Goals (SDG) for international development community for the period of 2015-2030. There are three major goals of developing coastal resources for tourism in the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

According to the United Nations (UN), SDG 14 is aimed "to promote the conservation and sustainable use of the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development has strengthened blue growth for small states. This phenomenon propels an integration and alignment of SDG 14 with the uMlalazi Local Municipality strategies to strengthen global efforts for marine biodiversity conservation and support the wider vision for sustainable development that will transform the world. The SDG 14 supports the blue economy approach. Building on the blue economy framework, more blue economy initiatives have been launched. Doing so can reverse global ecosystem loss, foster conservation and promote long-term sustainable development. Integrating SDG oceans and coast is paramount to promoting a vigorous, healthy, and productive marine environment and encouraging the development of sustainable and resilient coastal communities. According to Rees *et al.*, (2020), SDG 14 essentially maintains Aichi Target 11 (to conserve at least 10% of coastal and marine areas (SDG sub-

target 14.5) but also emphasizing the economic and social context of conservation efforts to aid global development. At the same time as SDG 14.7 focuses on increasing the economy and tourism from sustainable resource use; SDG 2 aims to deliver food security (Rees *et al.*, 2020). When considering the encapsulated SDG 14, it is clear that various forms of protection of the resources is necessary in preventing pollution, reducing overfishing in coastal and marine areas and increasing economic benefits through sustainable use of marine resources.

Secondly, developing coastal resources for tourism will also be in line with SDG 8 which promotes sustainable, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all. Lastly, SDG 12 is aimed at ensuring sustainable consumption and production and preserving the use of marine resources in a sustainable manner and to “develop and implement tools to monitor sustainable development impacts for sustainable tourism that creates jobs and promote local culture and products” (Rees *et al.*, 2020, pg. 7).

The reason for integrating SDGs in the study is because of its ability to advocate for the “Triple bottom line” approach to maintaining human wellbeing in terms of economic development, environmental sustainability, and social inclusion (Rees *et al.*, 2020). Concurrently, the United Nations (1997) emphasizes the attainment of a “balanced achievement of sustained economic development improved social equity and environmental sustainability”. SDGs are therefore interdependent but at the same time intertwined (Tosun and Leininger, 2017). Kumar *et al.* (2016) concur that addressing one goal could help to address some others at the same time.

3.4 Interventions that inform Sustainable Coastal Tourism

The development of coastal tourism requires sustainable interventions which create enabling socio-economic and secured environments to attract tourists. The next subsections discuss the various interventions needed to develop coastal tourism more sustainably.

3.4.1 Institutional Support

Institutions and management should be proactive rather than reactive and should result in simple, adaptive, and implementable policies based on an understanding of systems. According to Wang *et al.* (2016), sustainable tourism involves policies that acknowledge the interdependence among the environment, the community and the economy and suggest the performance evaluation of coastal tourism and be facilitated to enhance its effectiveness. The South African government developed and enacted National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) which is central to South African environmental laws as it gives effect to the “environmental right” (Section 24) within the Constitution and Acts as a hub for all other environmental legislation.

The purpose of the NEMA is to provide for co-operative, environmental governance on matters affecting the environment by establishing principles for decision-making and institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions. The Act encourages municipalities to consider environmental issues when undertaking any developments. Du Plessis (2018) argues that virtually the South African government is the custodian of natural resources embedded by law equally means that citizens have an obligation to manage resources and protect them for future generations, however, NEMA, overlooks the recognition and assessment of social impacts. Theil (2019) argues in favour of the above claim and therefore maintains that NEMA has remained unclear. The uMlalazi Municipality is less capacitated to strengthen the implementation of sustainable coastal tourism. The above elements of the EE suggest the need for facilitating plans and policies for the implementation of the sustainable coastal tourism.

3.4.2 Ecology and Economic Development

The most difficult problem for economic development is to meet current human demands without jeopardizing future generations' ability to meet their own (WCED, 1987). Corresponding strategies include a development framework that emphasizes the need for investment in natural capital and in new social institutions for strengthening community life and related mutual support mechanisms (Wackernagel and Rees, 1997). Such is South Africa's current predicament: politically acceptable policies for sustainability while ecologically meaningful also remain impossible to implement. The South African government has legislations since 1994; however, the

challenge remains with the enforcement of these bylaws as policies. A striking example of NEMA is that of a 'polluter pays principle'. The 'polluter pays principle' is important for the conservation of the environment and development of an ecologically sensitive environment (Valera Pissarra, Martins Filho, Valle Junior, Ferandes and Pacheco, 2017). Such principles should be enforced to safeguard conservation and mitigate environmental damages. This principle also underpins a major portion of regulation on pollution affecting coastal development, and it is related to the prevention and control of pollution. The legal framework should be enforced in respect of the proposed development projects in Mthunzini. Being subjected to degradation with potential development and massive opportunities that comes with coastal tourism development, this legal framework should be affected and Mthunzini must be protected under the polluter pays principle; and in this context, the polluters are liable for damaged and cost associated with degradation of the environment (Valera *et al.*, 2017).

Soderbaum (1999) recognizes that mainstream economics brings with it a host of assumptions about human behaviour, economic exchange, the role of government, humanity's relationship with nature and goals of human societies. Noticeably, EE has given less attention to the social and political phenomenon as opposed to economic and ecological one. However, Smart (1990) points out that modernity is deeply connected to the rise of capitalism, the scientific method, enlighten views with progress, the dominance of the "west" and the differentiation of societies into political, economic and other spheres. EE can thus be understood as a critique of the deeply modern discourse of mainstream economics as well as a call for social transformation to avert an ecological crisis.

Essentially, other ecological economists emphasize irreversibility in production and economic development rather than, or in addition to, limits to substitution (Stern, 1997). What the author suggests is that wildlife, oceans and other natural capital sources, once they face extinction, cannot be reversed. Unplanned territorial development decisions made without a complete assessment of ecosystem resilience and functional zoning result in a severe degradation of natural complexes, resulting in the loss of their socioeconomic and resource potential. Furthermore, coastal

processes are complex and require extensive investigations, such as the study of the development and operation of the coast which should be explored (Van Cu, Son, Ermoshin, Ganzei, Cham, Thao, Son, Cuong, and Minh, 2018). Such a claim must be considered and be part of any framework that aims at strategies that will sustain coastal tourism, preserve the environment and bring economic development through tourism.

Relatedly, many impacts of economic development that transform or degrade natural environments are irreversible. Many scholars of EE explicitly accepted that the economy must operate within ecological limits. Some recent contributions include the fact that EE is described as economics that acknowledges the ecological limits of the planet that considers interactions between economic and ecological systems (Common and Stagl, 2005). Accordingly, “the union of economics and ecology” by Daly and Farley (2004, pg. 439) postulates that the meaning and definitions of EE have changed. This has happened to such an extent that some models in EE now no longer reflect a focus on ecological limits. New foundations for ecological economics note that EE recognizes that restrictions are necessary on population growth and the scale of human activity (Washington and Maloney, 2020).

Spash (2012, pg. 37) opines that:

“Ecological economics as a radical movement is required today, more than ever, in order to criticize and change the social organisations and institutions that spread false beliefs about economic, social and environmental reality”

As noted, EE provides deep and lasting attention to the social realm; and in the ecological economics ontology, the social is what connects the economy and the ecology (Wironen and Erickson, 2020). Daly (1980) further draws on the notion of an “ends-means” spectrum to capture the interplay between nature and individual social goals, and it means that human societies have the capacity to take steps to right humanity’s relationship with the earth. Wironen and Erickson (2020) state that the development of EE has grappled with the socially constructed aims of modernity and biophysical defined limits to economic development. EE can, therefore, be understood as a critique to the deeply modern discourse of mainstream economics as well as a call for social transformation to avert an ecological crisis.

3.4.3 Ecological Economics and Ecosystems

EE has played a leading role in developing the ecosystem services approach that has been viewed from different EE perspectives (Srivastava, Singh, Bhadouria and Tripathi, 2020). Diop and Scheren (2016) state that the valuable ecosystems are being subjected to a variety of human pressures, including overfishing, destructive fishing practices, pollution, damage and degradation of habitats, disturbance of rivers and estuarine systems. Although, there are high pressures on the productive ecosystems, and this is a uniform theme throughout the coastal tourism development, as such the environmental analysis is critical part of the planning process (Karbassi *et al.*, 2008). The consideration of Mthunzini's fragile ecosystems and the dynamics around economically developing the coast should stimulate the thinking of bringing the Blue Flag status.

The Blue Flag status was introduced to find a balance between conserving beaches and promoting beach tourism (Williams and Micallef, 2009). Blue Flags are increasingly adopted in many countries as an environmental brand to promote and encourage sustainable tourism (Lucrezi and Van der Merwe, 2015). Blue Flags are expensive and costly to maintain, they are however equally valued in terms of beach quality and indicate the popularity and recreational value. In the South African context, Blue Flag status has been portrayed by the media houses as extremely valuable to the tourism industry, with potential losses estimated at ZAR 100 million per year in Durban alone after the withdrawal of the award after the death of fish species as a result of sanitation related effluents that were discharged into the rivers from the beaches in year 2008 (Mckenna, Williams, and Cooper, 2011).

The loss of this award may be discouraging, and it serves as a tourism downturn and financial loss (Aliraja and Rughoo, 2005; Nahman and Rigby, 2008). While a balance of the development of Mthunzini and the conservation of the environment is essential; Alale *et al.* (2020) maintain that coastal zones are essential for the realization of a sustainable blue economy, particularly for countries that depend on it. A more positive example of how well tourism development can lead to major conservation gains comes from Margate beach. With the Blue Flag status, Margate beach (a popular destination in KwaZulu-Natal) attracts volumes of tourist's particularly in summer and generating

as much as ZAR290 million per annum, and thereby showing an evidence that such practices are meaningful (Le Roux *et al.*, 2005). The consideration of implementing a Blue Flag status requires a careful consideration for decision-makers, considering the cost associated with such status (i.e. investment in infrastructure, Blue Flag status maintenance, and potential benefits from a revenue perspective). Following the withdrawal of the Blue flag status at Margate beach, the accumulated loss in Margate ranged from ZAR17 million per year (Nahman and Rigby, 2008).

In realization of rights contained in section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, the Act binds organs of the state to implement the legislation applicable to biodiversity. It reads that within the framework of NEMA, *the National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act, 2004 provides for the management and conservation of South Africa's biodiversity; the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant national protection; the sustainable use of indigenous biological resources; the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bioprospecting involving indigenous biological resources; the establishment and functions of a South African National Biodiversity Institute; and for matters connected therewith.*

As found in the framework, all spheres of government including local government should therefore adhere and implement the Act. However, the role played by SANBI in Mthunzini should be strengthened through the integration of the programmes together with KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife because literature has proven that through awareness and community development programmes, the resources in the coast can be sustained in a manner that is beneficial to all users of the coasts. Nelson *et al.* (2007) suggest the collaboration of government, private sector, and local community in addressing complex and development issues as the best approach. Such environmental education and information campaigns are essential (Lucrezi and Van der Merwe, 2015), and they will support of the implementation of the legal framework that may have effect on the sustainable coastal development.

EE and sustainable development have a long common history and they continue to be mobilised as operating concepts in the field of environmental studies and in particular in ecological economics (Petit, 2017). In addition, the ecosystem service concept can be a useful method in guiding human decisions in relation to ecosystems where trade-

offs between the environment and society can be made to enhance human welfare in a sustainable manner (Farber, Constanza and Wilson, 2002). Ecosystems and species have intrinsic rights to a healthful, sustaining condition that is on par with human rights to satisfaction. Human beings are one of many species on ecosystems, and the concerns of ecological economics are mostly with the survival of species and ecosystems (Funtowicz and Ravetz, 1993). According to Brousse-James and Associates, Mthunzini Nature Reserve is endowed with 327 bird recorded species, 13 mammal species, alien animal species, indigenous species and rare reptiles which are vulnerable and can be easily endangered. This is the state of affairs in economics today; but as ecological economics develops, with a coherent vision of sustainable future, policies for any national economy are driven to a very significant extent by strategic, political and even ethical consideration and they have failed to keep up with forms of practice when used in regulation. Moreover, the Integrated Coastal Management (ICM) Act is a specific environmental management Act under the umbrella of the National Environmental Management Act NEMA (Act no: 107 of 1998) enacted by the South African government to strengthen the protection of the environment at the coast. ICM is a legal tool or act that recognizes ecological, social, and economic interactions within the ocean and land interface. The rationale around the existence of the ICM is to ensure that the development and the use of natural resources in the coastal zone are socially and economically justifiable as well as being ecologically sustainable. The ICM is aligned with international best practices, however, when considering development within the coastal area it is not clear how it addresses development extensively considering that coasts are a source of opportunity that must not only be harnessed and sustainably managed but to also bring economic gains. Furthermore, Globe *et al.* (2017) point out that the key issue concerning the officials is lack of coastal management knowledge and therefore suggested capacity building in order to efficiently and effectively implement the objectives of the ICM Act through improved understanding of the coastal environment, its function, and management. The Act requires coastal municipalities to set aside pieces of land that allow public access to the coast (Brett, 2019). The Act also provides for the establishment of coastal management lines and coastal access land. The environmental analysis is a critical part of the planning process (Karbassi *et al.*, 2008). Understanding the environmental sensitivity of Mthunzini and the factors that influence economic development and factors that threaten the natural environment, the tools provided by

the ICM should be enforced to control the degradation, and in the same spirit; Mthunzini tourism facilities, beach access supporting infrastructure, provisioning of litter and recycling bins, trading stalls should be provided to bring balance.

3.5 Coastal tourism Strategies: Lessons from selected countries

According to Genesis Analytics (2017), the oceans economy Operation Phakisa has made reference to countries such as Malaysia, India, and Tanzania, as countries that have demonstrated their contribution to the natural capital sources in economic growth and increasing the scale of the economy. It has been shown that if sustainable coastal tourism is to contribute to the social, economic and environmental development that is sustainable in Mthunzini, some best practices that satisfy tourists expectations (i.e. socially, economically and environmentally) must be incorporated. This in turn will enhance the standard of living of the local people of Mthunzini, hence the section discusses and illustrates progress made on coastal tourism development in some countries.

3.5.1 The Malaysian Government

Malaysia is located in the heart of Southern Asia and its immediate borders is Singapore, Thailand, and Indonesia (Jeevan *et al.*, 2019). The Malaysian government developed a National Physical Plan that identified and stressed tourism development zones to achieve sustainable tourism development. The 9th plan emphasized ecotourism and the protection of Malaysia's natural resources like forests, beaches, and islands. The 9th plan followed the below key approach to develop sustainable tourism in Malaysia (Hmedan, Raju, Chetty, and Phung, 2018). *(i) To attract investment from the private sector for the growth of the tourism segment. The government cooperated to promote tourism with private participation.*

(ii) To develop quality tourism and its services (iii) To develop the diversification of tourism activities and its products (iv) To develop eco-tourism, culture and heritage tourism, agro tourism, home stay program, exhibitions, and events. (v) To integrate and develop sustainable tourism (vi) To emphasize human development and to address the demands of efficient personnel (ii) To make constant research and develop other related projects and programs and implement them to induce tourism further.

The integrated approach gave due attention to the development of human resources and more concentration on ecotourism and such good practices can be strengthened considering that the South African government's oceans economy concept was motivated by the Malaysian BFR methodology. Malaysian BFR methodology falls under the Government Transformation Programme (GTP), which was established in 2009 to reform government service delivery efforts by focusing on improving performance across the national key results area (Siddiquee, 2014). The Malaysian BFR methodology involved all relevant public and private stakeholders to develop implementable, impactful plans within the shortest period and allocated financial and human resources, and established clear governance structures (Jeevan *et al.*, 2016). The World Bank (2017) therefore confirms that Malaysia has been successful at reducing average poverty and income inequality from 47.6 in early 1990 to 46.3 by 2010. Moreover, the Malaysian Gross National Income (GNI) has also increased by 145% between 1990 and 2015. The South African government has successfully addressed the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment, and inequalities; as such, the Malaysian trajectory on addressing their challenges is commended as Walker (2014) asserts that the unlocking of South Africa's oceans economy requires a substantial public and private investment and an efficient and effective Public-Private-Partnerships. The government alone cannot achieve such initiative, and by considering the financial constraints by the South African government as amongst the challenges, Pretorius (2018) emphasizes that the ring-fencing of funding for projects can contribute to success. Therefore, it was recommended that the National Treasury and the Department of Monitoring and Evaluation play an active role in the process.

3.5.2 Mediterranean Coastal Tourism

The Mediterranean coastal tourism is a growing industry sector, and their coastline shares space, and resources leading to conflicts for divergent uses (Drius, Bongiorno, Depellegrin, Menegon, Pugnetti and Stifter 2018). Piante and Ody (2015) describe the Mediterranean Basin as the preferred destination for more than 30% of the international tourist nationwide. The Mediterranean Basin region coastal tourism also plays a crucial role in economic development; however, the environmental impacts on the Mediterranean ecosystems are as a result of increasing pressures (Druis et.al, 2018) caused by human activities and coastal development puts a risk on the services provided by the Mediterranean coastal tourism. The international arrivals are estimated to amount to 500 million in 2030 (Bleu, 2016). The Mediterranean's good functionality of coastal ecosystems is a prerequisite for coastal tourism and related economic activities to continue in the long term (Druis *et al.*, 2018).

3.5.3 Indonesia

Indonesia is the second-largest country in Asia and the seventh in the world with thousands of islands. Indonesia is strategically positioned for both geographical and climate and their coastal tourism is rapidly growing (Tegar and Gurning, 2018). Indonesian tourism is believed to be amongst the world's best examples (Hengky, 2016). In concurrence, Widyaningsih (2016) believes that Indonesia's employment and the quality of human resources continue to improve in a way that has never happened before. To recognize it, they called the revamping marketing, destination development, institutional and political, the budget must be completed (Hengky, 2016). The Balekambang's beach (Malang city, East Java Province). Indonesia, for instance, which is located on the Indian Ocean, has followed a framework for sustainable development of coastal tourism where decision-makers follow towards the sustainable development of beach tourism, balancing the utilization and protection of the coastal environment. The applied principles involve ecosystems-based, good governance, and inter and intra-generational which provides context to achieve the goals of sustainable tourism (Lemmet and Trambic, 2009). Through the applied principles, Balekambang has become the most preferable coast with its unique natural attractions, beautiful beach, clean atmosphere, and attractive sunset. It has thus

become evident that the principle of conserving and protecting the environment is equally fundamental for business activities along the coast and its sustainability. Kinseng *et al.* (2018) mentioned Pari (Indonesia) as an example of achieving coastal development through the local residents that were included in the development where they own and manage café, shops, boat/bike rentals, and provide home stays.

3.5.4 Kenya

Mombasa is a popular coastal city and a leading tourist destination in Kenya (Njoronge, Ratter, Atieno and Mugabe, 2018). Mombasa is rich in natural resources that tourism is built on. It borders the Indian Ocean; and it stretches over 536 km covering a total land area of 569,140 sq. km (Government of Kenya, 2009; FAO, 2018). The Kenyan tourism growth and its contribution to the GDP emanated from coastal tourism (Olale *et al.*, 2020). The Mombasa beach offers many activities, which include swimming, sunbathing, and being rich in cultural history. Mombasa has high-class hotels, Bread and Breakfasts facilities, tour operators, tourist attraction management companies. The overall image of Kenya's tourism product is contributed by Mombasa. The overall image of Kenya's tourism products according to Njoronge *et al.* (2018) is contributed by Mombasa. Additionally, Kenya's economic blueprint vision 2030 identified tourism as one of the sectors to spur growth and development in its new quest to transform into a newly industrializing, middle-income country providing high-quality life to all its citizens by 2030 (GoK, 2007). Kenyan coast offers large package tours; and cruise tourism is a component of coastal tourism industries, particularly in Mombasa.

3.5.5 Madagascar

Madagascar is located in the Indian Ocean of the coast of East Africa, and tourism and its natural resources (species, flora, fauna, and natural parks) give a significant boost to the Malagasy economy. Madagascar is endowed with beautiful untapped resources and natural parks, the people use their local and natural materials to create various traditional arts like floor mats, baskets, and hats. A diversity activity offered in Madagascar involves wildlife viewing, beach tourism, and adventure sports (Andriamasilalao, 2020). Importantly, the tourism contribution to the Malagasy economy according to the Madagascar annual research from the travel and tourism

economic impact in 2018 was 6.3% of GDP. Such growth was generated by hotels, travel agents, airlines and other passengers transport services. Relatedly, travel and tourism generated 287,500 jobs directly in 2017 which is 5 percent of total employment. Madagascar's tourism remains a vital asset in the economy of Madagascar and has been growing positively. Madagascar infrastructure and facilities are developed through international funding and technical assistance for their conservation (Andriamasilalao, 2020).

3.5.6 Mauritius

Mauritius is a popular tourist destination that has a diversified economy and tourism is the third pillar that emerged since they got their independence and it contributes significantly to the Mauritian economy. The Mauritius Oceans economy map is to unlock the economic potential which started in 2013, which tourism form part of (Van Wyk, 2015). The tourism industry contributed 76% percent towards the GDP and 67% percent of employment in 2018, and it has been revealed that tourism development has played a critical role in the recreational activities on the coast (Anisimov, Magnan, and Duvat, 2020). Mauritius' coastal governance structure has evolved over the last few decades to address coastal threats and mitigate their consequences (Anisimov, Magnan, and Duvat, 2020). Notably, Mauritius adopted the coastal governance framework to tackle coastal risks and reduce their effects as a result of the revised Environmental Action Plan (1999) and the new Environmental Protection Act (1991) which addressed coastal zone management and sensitive area protection, including sand extraction control. Moreover, the coastal risk management also resulted in more economic benefits, multi-stakeholder participation including raising awareness. The Mauritius government's best practices were the establishment of the public-private task force and regulatory review of the oceans economy (UNCTAD, 2014). The Mauritian government owns most of the coastal land and some of the lands was leased for private developers for hotels or household residents. The protected areas in Mauritius and mangroves are managed by the state agencies.

3.5.7 Tanzania

Tanzania is one of the poor eastern African countries with the world's largest network of state-protected areas covering about 25 % of its total land area. These parks within the areas such as Serengeti, Lake Manyara, and Kilimanjaro National Parks are in turn the foundation for the country's growing tourism (Nelson, Maliasili and Arusha, 2007). Tanzania has historically been reliant on the World Bank loans and grants to improve the significant coastal infrastructure, and the country's most popular tourist destination are the Island of Unguja (Zanzibar) and Dar es Salaam which is undeveloped. Tanzania has combined its tourism products, their famous wildlife, and coastal destinations into their itineraries (Nelson, Maliasili, and Arusha, 2007). The strongest examples of ecotourism in Tanzania in terms of supporting biodiversity conservation are areas such as Chumbe Island lodge and Mnemba Island lodge which function as a privately owned and managed marine parks. Cruise tourism is also a component of coastal tourism industries that is incorporated in the Tanzanian tourism packages (Nelson, Maliasili, and Arusha, 2007). Tanzania uses a standard EIA in most of its large-scale developments.

3.8 Conceptual Framework

In figure 3.2, the conceptual framework of this study is a synthesis of practically viable solutions that aim at addressing the economic, ecological, and socio-cultural constraints in order to achieve a sustainable coastal tourism. Drawing from ecological economics, the framework demonstrate that there is the need to integrate the socio-cultural, economic and ecological dimensions for holistic coastal tourism development. South African coastal areas could become economically viable and serve as places of tourism destination. However, this can only occur when the human, capital, environmental, economic and socio-cultural elements which affects the sector are sustainably addressed. According to the figure below, the driving principles of sustainable tourism development policy are the natural resources, societies, and cultural resources which should be protected, promoted and harnessed sustainably. For the sector to remain competitive there is the need for a balance among government sectors, private sectors, and community sectors, with coastal communities placed at the centre of participating and benefiting from opportunities created by coastal tourism.

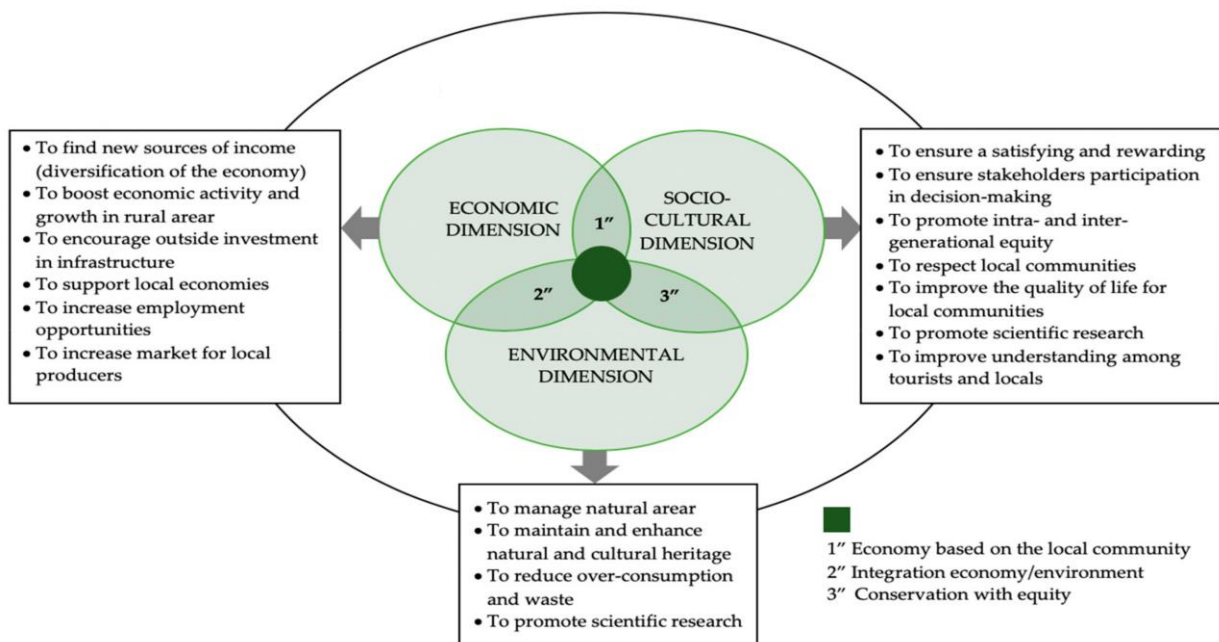


Figure 3. 2 Conceptual Framework

In figure 3.2, the economic dimension of coast tourism focuses on developing tourism into economically viable venture by using tourism as a catalyst for stimulating local economic activities and creating local jobs for coastal dwellers. The social dimension of coastal tourism focuses on using tourism as a vehicle for restoring coastal lifestyles, creating social networks, promoting exchange and learning through tourism activities in the community. In addition, tourism has the potential of restoring indigenous ecological systems, traditions and cultures and developing them into valuable tourism resources. Finally, the ecological dimension (see figure 3.2) focuses on good environmental conservation as natural tourism resource. This dimension creates a motivation for environmental conservation and possibilities for ecotourism.

3.7 Conclusion

This chapter discussed the EE concept combined with the sustainable development concept and its conception of the problem. The EE concept clearly points out in in-depth, the importance of sustaining nature while embracing the benefits of economic development. Secondly, the theory of sustainable development has been used to determine the compatibility of the objectives of sustainable development to coastal tourism development. The EE concepts in this chapter has considered the sustainable coastal tourism and its effects on economic development, the challenges that hinder the potential for nurturing a sustainable coastal tourism and interventions that inform sustainable coastal tourism globally, in Africa and in South Africa. The EE has demonstrated the need for both environmental sustainability and economic development so as to achieve the sustainable coastal tourism development. The positive effects have emphasized economic growth, economic development, economic value, number of jobs and tourism revenue generated from coastal tourism, while the negative impacts such as protection of the environment and ecosystems in the protected areas, the tools, mechanisms and best practices were factored in the sustainable development to guide development and make meaningful contribution. The following chapter discussed the research methodology for this study.

CHAPTER FOUR

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

4.1 Introduction

The present chapter is divided into two sections. The first section describes the study area in order to contextualize the research problem and related issues in the study. The description of the study area includes the Mthunzini Demography, geographic location, and natural environment, and socio-cultural history. Secondly, the research methodology adopted in this study is provided. The research methodology is further divided into five sections where the sampling design, approach and methods adopted for the study and how it was determined are presented and discussed.

4.2 Description of the study area

This section describes the study setting where the data was collected. The demography, geography, location, natural environment and the socio-cultural environment of the study area are presented and described, revealing the tourism potentials of the Municipality

4.2.1. Mthunzini's Demography, Geographic Location, and Natural Environment

According to the uMlalazi Spatial Development Plan (SDF) (2019), Mthunzini is a small coastal and residential town that is located close to the central point of the Kwa-Zulu Natal's coastline with GPS co-ordinates of 28.9597 S, 31 .750 E. It also lies in between the biggest provincial economic hubs i.e. Richards Bay and Durban. Mthunzini is located in Ward 19 of uMlalazi Local Municipality, which is the second-largest municipality in the King Cetshwayo District Municipality (KCDM). Mthunzini is accessible through the N2 (a national road) R66 (which is the heritage route), and through the R102 and R34 which are provincial Development Corridors, and these provincial development corridors provide easy access to the coastal town of Mthunzini (uMlalazi Municipality, 2019).

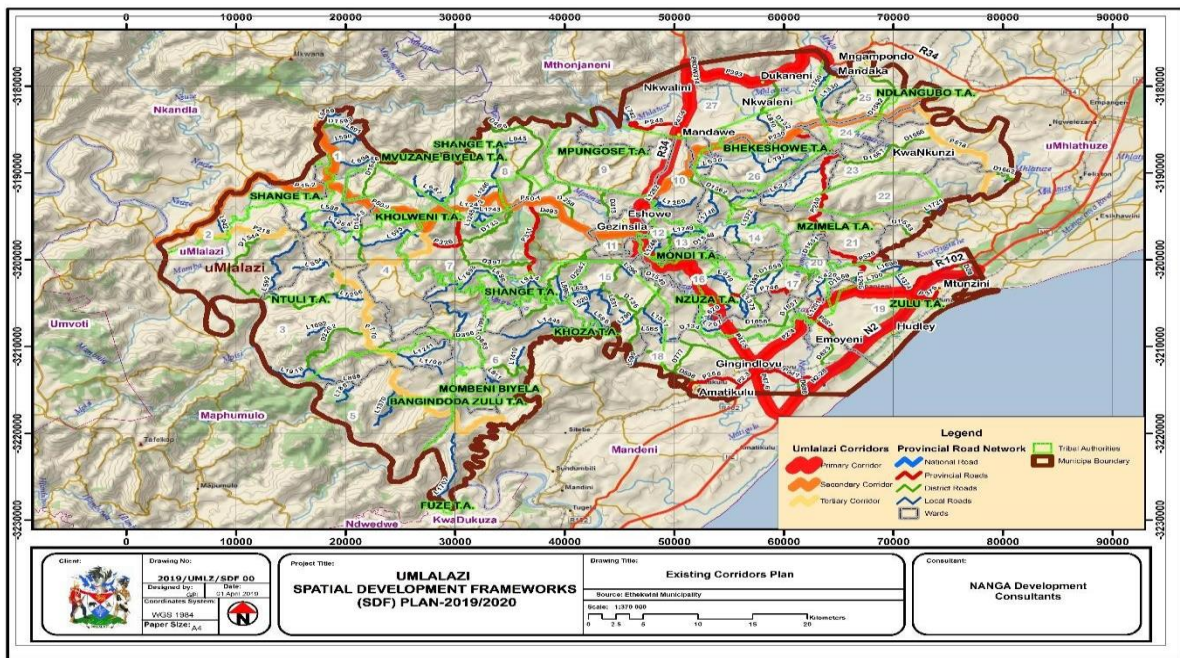


Figure 4. 1 Mthunzini “A place of shade”. Source: uMlalazi Local Municipality (2021)

The latest population statistics through the community survey (2016) conducted by the Statistics SA indicate that the uMlalazi Local Municipality has a population of 225 797 and the latest census (StatSA, 2011) Mthunzini has a population of 2199 people. Mthunzini is an interesting case for this research due to its socio-economic potentials and ecological endowments which make it a tourist destination. The area has quality residential facilities and serves as an eco-tourism destination in South Africa with estuary, wetland, and mangrove forests. Moreover, Mthunzini has a relatively unspoilt coastline and beach with sand dunes. The Mthunzini Area is home to the pristine beach and the uMlalazi Nature Reserve, which hosts rich ecosystems and the annual reed (Incema and Ikhwani) harvesting that benefits a large number of people across the country. Additionally, Mthunzini is also a home to a variety of 300 species of rarest birds with a variety of flora and fauna, fish, and mammals in South Africa (UMlalazi Local Municipality, 2019).

The uMlalazi Local Municipality IDP (2019) states that the uMlalazi Local Municipality borders the Indian Ocean on the eastern coastline, which stretches approximately 19.34km, from the borders of Mandeni Local Municipality to the City of uMhlathuze Local Municipality. The coastal town of Mthunzini is a greenbelt situated on the north coast of KwaZulu-Natal on the banks of the Umlalazi River and bordering with the Nature Reserve. The uMlalazi Nature Reserve, which covers 1028 hectares and is known as Siyaya Coastal Park was established as a protected area in 1948 (Brousse, 2009).

4.2.2 Socio-Cultural History

The name Mthunzini was given by the Zulu people, and it means “the place of shade”. Mthunzini is endowed with depth character and heritage of ecological flavours. In 1857, John Dunn was granted chieftainship by King Cetshwayo as his advisor and a large tract of the country along the coast and north of UThukela River, and from the shore of the Indian Ocean to the sources of the Mhlathuze in the Babanango Mountains became his terrain (Ballard and Dunn, 1985). John Dunn’s accumulation of land, 49 wives, looted cattle, resources and strategic routes made him the wealthiest man in the Zulu Kingdom as he represented both the Zulu and colonial interests. Dunn became involved in Zululand’s affairs to an extent that King Cetshwayo secured his throne. In 1879, during the Anglo-Zulu war, John Dunn stood next to King Cetshwayo as the chief advisor (Brousse, 2009).

John Dunn’s involvement and specialization in the Zulu affairs on the 1879 Impi yase Sandlwana (Anglo-Zulu) where the Zulu army defeated the British forces at the battlefield of Ulundi and the battle of Gingindlovu where seven hundred Zulus were killed by British soldiers should be of high significance in the KwaZulu-Natal’s coastal region. The Port Durnford, Mthunzini area was also established during the Anglo-Zulu war in 1879 as a place used for disembarking troops and supplies and where King Cetshwayo was banished and captured. Dunn’s land was roughly the present magisterial district of Mthunzini. He held his court sittings and celebratory gatherings under the biggest red milkwood tree (Indaba Tree) in the area in what is now known as the Umlalazi Nature Reserve (Brousse, 2009). John Dunn’s pool is found at the Mthunzini Mangrove Trail where it was dug to provide a swimming area for his 49 wives.

Dunn died on the 5th of August 1895, after a short illness. On his death, his 49 wives and one hundred and sixteen (116) children were featured in his will. However, there was no successor; and a power vacuum existed in the area. On 1 October 1895, a temporary magistrate's post was created in Mthunzini. This date represents the "official" birth of the Mthunzini town and it, therefore, celebrated its centenary in 1995 (Brousse, 2009). John Dunn's history holds a unique position in the South African history and that of the King Cetshwayo's district for creating a social dimension, considering that he became the land owner, richest traders and preferred woman of mixed race over white and responsible for creating political and economic change that came about in the Zululand between 1857 to 1879 (Ballard and Dunn, 1985). It is such history that forms a foundation for some major decisions and for key long-term economic development.

Moreover, the incarceration of the late former president of the Republic of South Africa (RSA), Nelson Mandela in Howick was another notable example. The Mandela sculpture at the capture site according to Umngeni Local Municipality (2002), became the cultural and historical exhibition that is located at the site at which Nelson Mandela was apprehended for his anti-apartheid acts in 1952. This has uplifted the local community by creating employment opportunities, promoted tourism even internationally, and culminated into a catalytic development project. Moreover, the site is also used for Mandela day's Marathon in honour of Mandela, which attracts close to 20,000 participants each year. Prior to Mandela's arrest by the apartheid government, he made the last public gathering where he addressed people at the Manayi Hall in Edendale where the race starts and finishes at the capture site where he was arrested.

Nunn (2009) asserts that culture is an important mechanism that helps explain why historical shocks can have persistent impacts. Mthunzini has not received sufficient attention despite its rich cultural history. In the socio-economic context the cultural, history of Mthunzini cannot be overlooked, underestimated, or disregarded, however, such history should play a strategic role for economic development through cultural tourism.

4.3 Research approach and Rationale

This study used a qualitative approach to research. Creswell (2003) defines qualitative research as a method for investigating and comprehending the meaning that individuals or organizations attach to a social or human issue. Emerging questions and techniques are part of the research process. Typically, data is collected in the participant's environment. Data is analyzed inductively, with the researcher interpreting the significance of the data as it progresses from specifics to broad themes.

A qualitative approach was used to gain in-depth views of the participants on sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development. Semi-structure interviews, observations and focus group discussions were conducted for 16 participants who took part in the study. The qualitative approach allowed the researcher to be closer to the people involved in planning, development, managing, conservation, marketing of the coast and that may help in obtaining in-depth information from the perspective of those involved in the study and what they are trying to accomplish (Martin, *et al.*, 2006). In the context of the research problem, the study focused on understanding sustainable coastal tourism in a fragile environment while potentially exploring means to economically develop the coast, thus a qualitative approach is more appropriate.

Importantly, tours around the Mthunzini town were also conducted including observation of ecosystems (beach, wetlands, natural forests, estuary, and lagoon) and ecotourism (golf estate and parks) and resorts. These places were inspected in order to have a sense of current status and the socio-economic conditions of these zones including the type of activities taking place (e.g. birds watching), and photos were taken at every zone described under the coastal tourism umbrella which includes all ecosystems and the natural environment to supplement the data analysis. During these tours, visits to the resorts, restaurants, Bread and Breakfasts, Coffee shops, and local businesses were also conducted with the assistance of the ward councilor and Siyaya Coastal Park conservation manager. According to Moustakas (1994), it is important to understand the “underlying dynamics of the experience” of the participants. The participants’ experiences and their involvement in developing the coast have filled knowledge gaps, particularly in the government sector. The data

collected provided the researcher with rich and detailed data, although the gathering was slow and time-consuming. The participants revealed the significance of coastal tourism in relation to economic development, provided challenges hindering coastal tourism development, and provided solutions to most of the challenges.

Furthermore, the qualitative approach presents an opportunity to better understand human behaviour and gain an in-depth understanding of the experience of particular groups and individuals (Greenhalgh and Taylor, 1997; Neuman, 2014). In essence, the researcher found the qualitative approach to be suitable for this study because it allowed the researcher to be closer to the experts who are experienced with coastal tourism and the environment of Mthunzini. The understanding and interpretation of their explanations were satisfying to capture and understanding their world of reality in-depth allowed and enabled the researcher to interpret these realities to respond to the research questions and add to the literature of sustainable coastal tourism.

4.4 Research philosophy

This study is based on the ontology that postulates that knowledge and truth are based on the subjective meanings of the study participants. The epistemology which informed the study is that knowledge is co-constructed by the study participants and knowledge is therefore socially constructed. The construction of knowledge in this study was guided by the interpretivism paradigm (Crotty, 2003). The next section describes the research paradigms and the justification for the specific paradigm used by the study.

4.4.1 Research Paradigms

According to Guba and Lincoln (1994), a paradigm is defined as a basic set of beliefs or the worldview that guides research action or an investigation. Paradigms are important because they provide beliefs and dictates, which for scholars in a particular discipline, influence what should be studied, how it should be studied, and how the results of the study should be interpreted (Kivunja and Kuyini, 2017).

In this study, the researcher seeks to establish the potential of sustainable coastal tourism development as the key economic driver within the Mthunzini area of uMlalazi

Local Municipality based on the participants' view. Crotty (1998) asserts that people construct and interpret their view of the world. In relation to this study, interpretivism helps to discover the role played by the three most important interlinked elements namely the environmental sustainability, society, and economy in order to provide a coherent view of how sustainable coastal tourism can be achieved in Mthunzini. In the context of this study, sustainability for a businessperson means gaining more profits; while to society, sustainability means job creation for people of KwaNzuza, Mzimela, Zulu, and other local traditional communities who are closer to Umlalazi River and the nature trail. To environmentalists and conservationists, in particular, sustainability means preserving the species like birds, wild animals, fish, incema, and other natural capital assets for future generations. Meanwhile, the views of various stakeholders, their ideas, and scholars and or researcher was considered in line with the tradition of interpretivism research (Crotty, 1998). In short, all the different stakeholders share different perspectives on the different components of the study. However, this is done cautiously, fully acknowledging the researcher's reflexivity and positionality, which are appended to this report in 4.9.

According to Schwandt (1997), epistemology is defined as the study of the nature of truth. Cooksey and McDonald (2011) also describe epistemology as knowledge of truth and how reality is acquired and communicated to other human beings, hence the study adopted interpretivism as its epistemology because this epistemology afforded and enabled the researcher to have human interactions with the participants who are professionals and members of the society within the Mthunzini area regarding their experience and understanding of coastal tourism as a driver of economic development within Mthunzini. Khaldi (2017) opines that epistemology deals with sufficient and valid kinds of knowledge. The knowledge of the application of the legislative and policy framework that governs the planning and administration of sustainable coastal tourism development has further shaped and guided the researcher. Additionally, the knowledge of how ecosystems must be preserved for present and future generations has been critically important in understanding the environment, at the same time the understanding of the role played by the society has been useful and expanded the study arguments and strengths.

In addition, the study employed an interpretive research epistemology, where it seeks to interpret the findings of economically developing Mthunzini coastal tourism and its contribution to uMlalazi Local Municipality's local economic development. Knowledge and the truth obtained from the experts helped and guided the researcher to make well-informed recommendations or strategies that may enhance economic development using tourism as a tool. This paradigm has largely assisted the researcher to understand and interpreting the challenges that exist in the coastal development fraternity.

4.5 Research Methodology

Anam (2014) defines research methodology as a process used to select the types of methods that are used to systematically solve the research problem. The author further describes the theoretical concepts that inform the choice of methods applied and determines how data were collected and analysed. This section, therefore, chronologically examines the research approach, research design, and data collection procedure, and data analysis techniques and why they were chosen and used for this study.

4.6 Research Design

According to Punch (2005), the research design is the basis for the research, or a blueprint of how the researcher plans to conduct research, to acquire the responses to research questions. The research adopted the case study approach where participants and relevant key stakeholders within the area of jurisdiction of Mthunzini were interviewed since it provides the opportunity to use many different sources of evidence (Yin, 2003). A case study is an intensive investigation of a single unit (Onwuegbuzie, and Collins, 2017). The study is confined to the case of Mthunzini to investigate the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development. A detailed analysis of the phenomenon of coastal tourism development in the Mthunzini area is the major focus of this study. According to Stake (1995) and Yin (2009), case studies are a design of inquiry found in many fields, especially evaluation, in which the researcher develops an in-depth analysis of a case, often a program, event, activity, process, or one or more individuals. The case study approach is suitable for this research because it allowed an in-depth analysis of sufficient detail

to understand the complexity of sustainable coastal tourism development using various methods and techniques. A brief overview of the Mthunzini coast focuses on the unique natural ecosystems found in the interior of Mthunzini. For a case study, the data is gathered from a variety of sources, including direct or participant observations, and interviews. Archival records or documents, physical artifacts, and audio-visual materials are all examples of archival records or documents (Williams, 2007). In essence, the research design reduces the influence of the researcher to an absolute minimum (Churchill and Lacobucci, 2002).

4.6.1 Exploratory and Explanatory Design

This study is closer to exploratory and descriptive study designs, hence the researcher combined them to assist with obtaining the relevant answers to the research study questions with the best possible methods (Kirshenblatt-Gimblett, 2006). According to Swanson and MHR (2015) and Reiter (2017), an exploratory research design primarily seeks to provide new explanations with a different outlook to address a problem that has been previously disregarded. A literature review on sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development around the globe and in South Africa was accordingly conducted to guide the researcher in setting semi-structured interviews to validate the literature. This research, therefore, provided rich data in analysing and describing the significance of sustainable coastal tourism within South Africa and around the globe. The exploratory research design according to Reiter (2017) may not provide conclusive evidence, its results may, however, become an instrument of knowledge expansion, awareness, and of conceptual and intellectual expansion, which the study aims to do with the development of the coast. Schwartz-Shea, and Yanow, (2013) describe the explanatory design as the research that uses casual explanations to determine why one aspect has an impact on another aspect. In this instance, the researcher used an explanatory research design to understand the research problem that is being investigated. The researcher analysed both variables of sustainable coastal tourism and economic development.

4.7 Research Methods

The present section discusses the research methods, sampling methods, and various steps taken to select participants and how the data was collected and analysed. The research methods allowed the researcher to discover new information and a better understanding of sustainable coastal tourism development.

4.7.1 Target Population

Creswell, Klassen, Plano Clark, and Smith (2011) define a population as a total of all the individuals who have certain characteristics and are of interest to a study. The total population, in this case, includes all the parties affected by the sustainable coastal tourism prevalent in Mthunzini. The table below shows the selected participants and the reasons for their selection.

Table 4. 1 Individuals Sampled and Reasons for their Selection

No	INSTITUTION	POSITION	INVOLVEMENT IN THE AREA/PROBLEM
1	Umlalazi Local Municipality	Ward Councillor	Represents the interests and views of the community members residing within Mthunzini and actively involved in the planning processes of the Municipality.
1	Umlalazi Local Municipality	Tourism Practitioner	Insightful and actively involved in tourism issues on a daily basis around the area.
1	Umlalazi Local Municipality	Town Planner	Actively involved in Spatial Development Framework (SDF), Land use Management, and future strategic planning of the area where the study is conducted.
1	King Cetshwayo District Municipality	Environmental Practitioner	Actively involved in the environmental planning and environmental issues that relate to the focus of this study.
1	King Cetshwayo District Municipality (Maritime strategy and District Growth and Development strategy DGDP)	District Local Economic Development Manager	Actively involved in the planning and strategizing of economic development programs as well as projects within Mthunzini.

1	KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife (uMlalazi Nature Reserve)	Conservation Manager	Actively involved in the development and promotion of eco-tourism facilities within the protected areas.
1	Operation Phakisa:	Head: Oceans Economy (Small harbours and Coastal Development	Actively involved in the planning of the initiative.
3	Local business Owners	Shop owners, guest house and resorts owners	Actively involved in providing services and businesses in Mthunzini area.
1	The service providers	Bird guide	Actively involved in the utilization of the ecosystem facilities within Mthunzini.
1	Industrial Development Zone	Manager	Actively involved in the Marine Industry Development
1	Traditional Council Representative	Zulu, and Nzuza Traditional Councils	Represent the traditional communities and promote cultural tourism activities linked to tradition, custom, and culture.
2	Mthunzini Residents Association	Chairperson	Actively involved and participates in the community association.
1	Umlalazi Community Tourism (CTO)	Secretary	Actively involved with marketing and promotion of the Mthunzini Area
2	Coastal Working Group	Chairperson Assistant Project Manager	Actively involved in the facilitation and implementation of the coastal programmes and coastal management

Source: Author (2021)

The sample table above draws from the Ward councillor, environmental practitioner, uMlalazi tourism officer, town planner (1) Kwa-Zulu Natal Ezemvelo Wildlife Conservation Manager, Operation Phakisa Small Harbours and Coastal Development Head of Department, KCDM Planning and Economic Development Manager, Service provider (tour guide), local business owners (that is, the fisheries accessories shop, resort manager, bread and breakfast). Mthunzini Residents Association Chairperson, uMlalazi Community Tourism Secretary, Coastal Working Group chairperson and Assistant Project Manager. Their recruitment into this study was informed by the level of their engagement in the aforementioned businesses and their relationship with tourism. From above tabled sample, sixteen (16) participants were interviewed. The Mthunzini Residents Association, uMlalazi Community Tourism and Coastal working

Group participants were meant to form focused groups initially, but the COVID-19 pandemic made it impossible to recruit a reasonable number of people that could form the groups. The aforesaid participants were then treated as individuals and the interviews with them were conducted as such. The main reason for having them in this study is that they represented official stakeholders to ensure that they confirm the findings from other stakeholders.

4.8 Sample and Sampling

Sampling refers to the researcher's selection of a small set of participants from a pool of the population (Neuman, 2011). This sampling strategy below unpacks the sampling strategy and techniques used to gain access to the study participants respectfully.

4.8.1 Sampling Strategy

This study used purposive sampling to conduct a sample. According to Onwuegbuzie, and Collins (2017) Kathleen and Onwuegbuzie (2017), "the purposive sampling is defined as a non-probability sampling strategy that is selected based on characteristics of a population and objective of the study also known as a judgemental, selective or selective sampling". The rationale for choosing this sampling method was because this is a qualitative study whereby the participants were selected based on the expertise and roles played in society. The participants of this study were the officials of uMlalazi Local Municipality, King Cetshwayo District Municipality, KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife, members/ owners of the local businesses, Operation Phakisa, service providers (tour guide), ward councilor and those in the tourism fraternity with in-depth knowledge, experience, and greater insights into sustainable coastal tourism. These participants were selected because of their active involvement and their knowledge about the issues of sustainable coastal tourism within the study area.

The overall number of interviews anticipated initially which formed part of the targeted population were eighteen (18) and unfortunately, due to personal reasons, health and safety and loss of follow-up, only sixteen (16) interviews were conducted successfully from the sample tabled above. In addition, the qualitative method chosen for this study requires trustworthiness, thick and rich data and therefore, 18 participants chosen to

take part in the study are all holders of coastal tourism development intended for this study.

Essentially, the researcher ensured consistency with the application of Ecological Economics and the sustainable development concept that underpins the study which also seeks the balance between environmentalist, government, business society and economy. Moreover, section 2.6 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (RSA) also demands a balanced approach to sustainable development, thus this sample brings such a balanced view. According to Sharma (2017), purposive sampling has the ability to provide a wide range of non-probability sampling techniques.

Notably, the participants were selected according to their relevance, using what (Punch, 2005) termed, deliberate sampling, or purposive sampling. The study sought enquiries from different stakeholders, including the users of the coastal resources (tourist and retreaters), coastal resource developers, decision-makers, and managers to gain insight into the impact of coastal tourism development through interviews. The inclusion of key experts in the study ensured that rich and in-depth information is collected.

4.8.2 Sample Size

The section below provides a list of all the participants selected to form part of the sample and attempts were made to interview many experts proposed in the coastal tourism fraternity, however, the Covid-19 pandemic jeopardised these attempts. The traditional authority representatives and the Industrial Development Zone (IDZ) officials were not interviewed despite several attempts to contact the representatives. Similarly, some participants relocated, and thereby made their insights and views to be provided by those who were available and comfortable to be interviewed at their best time considering the Covid-19 challenges and regulations such as quarantines, travel restrictions and social distancing regulations that were enforced by the government. The presence of all participants in this study is to elicit new ideas that can solve some identified problems and lead to more strategies to enhance coastal tourism development in Mthunzini and thereby serve as possible solutions.

4.8.3 Data Collection Methods

Data collection is a systematic procedure that researchers use to gather and measure data on variables of interest, which help in answering questions set and evaluates outcomes of the research in question (Maxwell, 2012). This study collected data using the primary source of data.

4.8.3.1 Primary Source of Data

The primary source of data is a category of data collection that uses interviews to collect information from individuals about their practices, beliefs, or opinion (Harrell and Bradley, 2009). The study collected primary data using interviews, and observations. The researcher in this instance, used solicited information from interviewees, among whom were the stakeholders, and thereby support their information with government reports such as strategies, plans, and images where the researcher observed natural activities without disturbing the research subject (Hox and Boeije, 2005). For the purposes of increasing a credible and deep understanding of the study, multiple primary sources of data were applied. The researcher found them to be the best methods to resolve seemingly conflicting interests of balancing environmental sustainability and sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini and how they were applied is illustrated below. Based on the research question and the aim of the study, this research is underpinned by EE and a sustainable development concept that takes into consideration the society, environment, and the economy which is centred on the experiences and perceptions of the participants who are involved in the development of sustainable coastal tourism; and thereby making primary sources of data to be useful and meaningful.

4.8.3.2 Data Collection Procedure

The researcher collected data by physically conducting semi-structured interviews, observations and focus group discussions. Open-ended questions were supplemented by further relevant questions that solicit the participants' views. Kitchen and Tate (2000) suggest that such probing questions become effective not only towards encouraging the participants to elaborate, but also to test the validity of

statements given by the participant. This technique began with questions that are broad in nature. The questions ultimately become more refined to entice a response to specific issues.

The interviews were recorded by cellphone to ensure that all the relevant data is captured and not lost. In addition, the field notes were taken as a supplement to the recorded data as advised by Onwuegbuzie and Collins (2017). The researcher obtained consent from the participants to record the interviews, and the consent form is attached as an appendix (Annexure A and B).

4.8.3.3 Semi-structured Interviews

Semi-structured interviews normally take the form of an informal conversation where the interviewer mediates the conversation based on the information he/she seeks through specific approaches and techniques (Kvale, 2007). While the interviewer follows a guiding list of questions or topics; he or she adhere to open-ended questions to allow key informants to express their views on their terms. The use of interviews in this study afforded the researcher an opportunity to probe, cross-examine and further discuss the interviewees, regarding the Mthunzini coastal development. They also provide an opportunity for the identification of new ways of seeing and understanding the topic under discussion (Cohen and Crabtree, 2006). Furthermore, the open-ended questions provide opportunities for the interviewer and interviewee as the interviewer can use cues or prompts to encourage the interviewee to consider the question further (Fox, 2006), thereby obtaining diverged conversations due to the nature of open-ended questions. Fox (2006) further states that in a semi-structured interview, the interviewer is at liberty to probe the interviewee to elaborate the original response or to follow a line of enquiry introduced by an interviewee. Interviews were conducted at various locations such as uMlalazi Local Municipality, King Cetshwayo District Municipality (KCDM), Mthunzini Residents Association offices, Siyaya Coastal Park (Mthunzini), Mthunzini Golf Estate Lodge, Mthunzini local shops mainly with key experts who have a deep understanding of the issues and impacts associated with coastal tourism development.

This study used individual interviews in order to obtain detailed information, particularly on the challenges hindering sustainable coastal tourism development in Mthunzini.

The individual interviews were conducted privately. As Fox (2006) argues, individual interviews are appropriate where participants are not willing to disclose aspects of their experiences in front of others. For this study, the researcher used the face-to-face interview method since the research in question is very sensitive. The face-to-face interview method is when the researcher and the participant meet together (Fox, 2006).

Contrarily, telephone interviews can be conducted where the face-face interview is not possible (Fox, 2006). For this study, it was an economical way of collecting data considering that some of the participants are based in Johannesburg and Pietermaritzburg and have busy work schedule. It was useful in this instance. Secondly, considering that the interviews were scheduled during the second wave of Covid-19 pandemic, the regulations allowed some participants to work from home and social distancing was considered acceptable in controlling the spread of the virus.

The University of Zululand ethics committee granted permission to collect data through the interviews after all the requirements of carrying out this research have been satisfied (See Annexure J). With respect to the interview process, a proper introduction of myself to each participant on each occasion, explaining the purpose of the research, the interview process, the type of data to be collected as well as the anonymity and confidentiality of the process. The interviewees provided consent to participate in the interview by signing a participating consent form, declaring that they had received information about the research and that they understood that their responses would be treated confidentially. Interviews followed a guide containing pre-prepared questions, which are included in the (C, D, E, F, G, H) of this study. Furthermore, with the consent of the interviewees, all the interviews were recorded. Each interview took approximately twenty (20) to sixty (60) minutes and was conducted in English. In cases where the participants felt more comfortable speaking in IsiZulu (an official local language), a researcher translated and transcribed.

Tours around Mthunzini town were also conducted, with attention on ecosystems (beach, wetland, natural forests, estuary, and lagoon), ecotourism (golf estate and parks) and resorts in order to have a sense of the socio-economic conditions of these

zones including the type of activities taking place (e.g. birds watching) there. Photos were taken in every zone to supplement the data analysis. During these tours, visits to the resorts, restaurants, Bread and Breakfasts, Coffee shops, and local businesses were conducted with the assistance of the ward councillor and Siyaya Coastal Park Conservation Manager.

4.8.3.4 Participant Observations

Kawulich (2005) describes participant observation as positioning oneself (researcher) as part of a community to systemically observe objects, incidents, processes and cultures to seek understanding of what the community is experiencing. The researcher conducted ten (10) site visits for field observations. The observations were conducted at the local businesses, Mthunzini beach, natural forest, wetland, Umlalazi River, railway, establishments/ resorts and land earmarked for development. The reason for conducting observations was to better understand the sceneries of the community of Mthunzini. A checklist was formulated to serve as a guideline for the observations is presented below in the form of questions.

- What complexities can be physically witnessed on site due to challenges that hinder potential of nurturing sustainable coastal tourism?
- Are there any visible signs showing the potential of sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini?
- Is the tourism infrastructure in a good condition?

4.8.4 Data analysis

Qualitative data analysis is described as a process of bringing order, structure, and meaning to the mass data. The factors, which are considered in the process of analysing qualitative data are reduction, organization, interpretation and substantiation of data (Bezuidenhout, Davis and du Plooy-Cilliers, 2014). This study uses the thematic analysis in combination with content analysis in analysing data and the reasons are provided hereunder.

4.8.4.1 Thematic Analysis

Thematic analysis is a process of encoding qualitative information after it has been collected from focus groups, observations and semi-structured interviews. Thematic analysis is also defined as a method for identifying, analysing, and reporting patterns within data collected (Braun and Clarke, 2006). The perceptions of the participants were grouped according to fundamental themes aligned to the subsidiary questions as indicated in the below table;

Table 4. 2: Emerged themes aligned to subsidiary questions

Subsidiary Research Questions	Emerging Themes
1. What is the current status of coastal tourism in relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significance of sustainable coastal tourism • Economic analysis • Land ownership analysis
2. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affects economic development in Mthunzini Area?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable coastal tourism as a catalyst for Local Economic Development (LED) • Job creation • Environmental impacts assessments
3. What challenges hinder the potential for nurturing sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inadequate infrastructure • Lack of management by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife and uMlalazi Municipality • Inadequate marketing and advertising • Pollution Control
4. What are the possible interventions that can inform sustainable coastal tourism?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Educational awareness • Blue Flag status • Public-Private Partnerships

Source: Author (2021)

The thematic analysis allowed the researcher to approach large data sets more easily by sorting them into broad themes. According to Braun and Clark (2006), there are six steps that must be followed in applying thematic analysis, the six steps discussed below were integrated with the deductive approach. According to Braun and Clark

(2006), deductive approach is where the researcher brings to the data a series of concepts, ideas or topics that they use to code and interpret data.

Firstly, the researcher listened to the recorded interviews, familiarizing herself with the data gathered and carefully read the transcripts and the notes that were made during the interviews, and thereby gathered the relevant ones. The researcher familiarized herself with theoretical perspectives that guided the researcher on how to code, analyse and claims that are made. Secondly, codes were generated from the raw data NVIVO version 8. A researcher with an interpretive view will see supplementary latitude as a strength. The thematic analysis identifies what is common from the participants and research questions in this instance were explored (Guest, *et al.*, 2012). Codes were identified and were assigned to the data that is potentially relevant.

Thirdly, searching for themes was captured by linking them with the research question. The thematic analysis was positioned and linked with qualitative analytic methods that search for themes in relation to the epistemological and ontological positions. Additionally, the researcher actively searched for themes, generated and constructed sub-themes, which are sub-components of the theme. The study drew from the concept of EE and the concept of sustainable development to derive the themes and codes. The three most fundamental concepts of society incorporated job creation, community benefits and educational awareness, the environment incorporating pollution control, Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), protected areas and Blue Flag status and economy incorporating economic analysis, significance of sustainable coastal tourism, and proposed development projects. Moreover, the researcher reviewed and performed quality checking by refining datasets. The themes were developed in relation to other themes, and an example of a theme in this study is local economic development versus conservancy.

Lastly, based on the above-mentioned steps, a report was produced in a form of analysis. The researcher analysed all data collected and included examples and further explained with the aid of previous but relevant studies or findings. Some justifications, claims were also made in the context of the EE theory and sustainable development concept. Braun and Clarke (2006) explain that the themes 'emerging' or

being discovered should match the theoretical framework and methods. Relevant literature has been used in the data analysis to enhance the analysis by sensitizing data features (Tuckett, 2005).

4.8.4.2 Content Analysis

According to Weber (1990), content analysis is a research method that uses a set of procedures to make valid inferences. The researcher presented the structure of concepts and the content created by content analysis clearly and understandably. By investing more time in planning so that the credible content of the study can be made and with minimal confusion considering that the researcher is employed by uMlalazi Local Municipality as an LED practitioner. Cresswell (2014) describes content analysis as a method that identifies patterns, an open coding process and the heart of the qualitative data analysis process. The content analysis was applied to seek a critical interpretation of the contents in order to overcome the challenges that hinder sustainable coastal tourism. The content analysis is flexible enough to apply textual, visual and audio data (Stemler, 2015). The content analysis is appropriate for this study to analyse visuals like pictures, and as mentioned by Downer-Wambolt (1992), the goal of content analysis is to integrate the results with their context or to the environment in which they were produced. Carley (1993) further mentions that content analysis focuses on the extraction of map analysis. Eden, Ackermann and Cropper (1992) suggest that the interpretation can be undertaken in relation to both the purpose of the research and theoretical basis using a map and graphical pictures. While expediting the interpretation of data collected and the identification of the coastal development projects; the interview responses were graphically depicted in a form of maps where there was a necessity. This was deliberately done in order to validate and substantiate through maps the context in which the knowledge is situated in the content analysis. Researchers often present the results as conceptual maps and models, and in this study, the maps were employed to show the protected areas, pollution (littering), proposed development projects, tourism infrastructure, Mthunzini attractions and activities found within Mthunzini. The content analysis compliments the descriptive design chosen for this study. The researcher employed both the thematic analysis and content analysis to achieve common interpretations from participants and

thus, none can be omitted in analysing qualitative data as they are complementary to one another.

According to Hardy and Bryman (2004), the thematic analysis is an approach of content analysis where the coding scheme is built on categories intended to capture the dominant patterns. The data analysis provided findings, which presented various views on the themes of the posed interview questions. Interviews were then transcribed for analysis. During the transcription process, memos and ideas were also recorded. The data gathered and analysed gave the researcher a complete picture of the experiences and realities of the various stakeholders in the study field. In the discussion and analysis chapter in Chapter five (5), the analysed data were linked to the theoretical context mentioned in Chapter three (3) and the literature examined in Chapter two (2). Based on the findings, recommendations for sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development are proposed in chapter six (6). The thematic and content analysis are similar because they allowed the researcher to familiarize herself with data and conduct coding on all data.

4.8.4.3 NVIVO Software

Furthermore, Bazeley (2007) and QSR International (2014) mention that NVIVO, a computer software package developed by QSR International is suitable for analysis and to contextualize in-depth qualitative data. The software provided the researcher the opportunity after collecting data to transcribe data and identified emerging themes from the transcriptions. The notes were then fed into the NVIVO software for sorting, categorizing, classifying, arranging themes. The emerging themes included the following: sustainable coastal tourism as a catalyst for Local Economic Development (LED), Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), inadequate marketing, advertising, and infrastructure and educational awareness, and Blue Flag status.

In addition, the themes generated were further linked, shaped in combination with observation to help build up arguments which were supported by the existing literature, and documents collected from the study participants. NVIVO software was although useful in the data analysis, the researcher still read and comprehended the interview

transcripts, government strategies, policies, plans and reports to manage data analysis.

4.9 Reflexivity and positioning of the researcher

My research project aimed to investigate the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development within the Mthunzini area, uMlalazi Local Municipality, KwaZulu Natal, South Africa. Accordingly, the researcher is employed by uMlalazi Local Municipality as the Local Economic Development Manager, responsible for tourism development in uMlalazi Local Municipality. The positionality of the researcher has been disclosed to shape their work but influence their interpretation, understanding and ultimately their beliefs for truthfulness and validity of other researchers that they read or are exposed to. In essence, the researcher's position has been influenced by pre-understandings, experiences brought to research as the LED Manager. Positionality, therefore can be seen to affect the totality of the research process. It acknowledges and recognizes that researchers are part of the social world they are researching and that this world has already been interpreted by existing social actors (Holmes, 2020). Also, my research project aimed to contribute to my theoretical understanding of personal and professional understanding of coastal tourism development in an environmentally fragile area of Mthunzini. The position of the LED Manager requires me to be a critical thinker, innovative and knowledgeable, both the academic and professional aims were very much intertwined. In the process of conducting research, dangers can emerge when and if researchers do not engage in the process that can circumvent misinterpretations, misinformation and misrepresentations of individuals, communities, institutions, and systems (Milner, 2007). Thus as a researcher, had an obligation to uphold the credibility and trustworthiness principles of qualitative data by my reflections so that it could enable me to take into consideration biases when reporting the research results.

The findings were presented and interpreted in confidence, acknowledged, honest and explicit in the Viva Voce presentation program held on the 25th of August 2021, a platform where a thesis is defended in front of a panel of academic experts, as such prior to the presentation as a researcher I demonstrated a research problem by

indicating my positionality as the LED Manager of uMlalazi Local Municipality and how the research problem was formulated. According to Rowe (2014), the positionality influences both how research is conducted, its outcomes and results. It also influences what a researcher has chosen to investigate in the first instance (Grix, 2019). This research was motivated by my personal circumstances that involve but not limited to, limited knowledge on coastal tourism and economic development, inability to contribute meaningfully in the structures that make decisions and those that have influence to transform the economy and my career trajectory as the LED Manager has conceived and produced this research. Chiseri-Strater (1996) confirms that some aspects of positionality are personal lifehistory and experiences ascribed.

As the Local Economic Development Manager of uMlalazi Local Municipality, my positionality had an effect on the setting and the area being studied, questions formulated, data being collected and its interpretation. Positionality is normally identified by locating the researcher about three areas, firstly, the subject under investigation, secondly, research participants and thirdly, the research context and process. As the LED Manager, I made time to be part of the District Coastal Working Group meetings so as to advise them of my position as a researcher as opposed to the LED Manager they are familiar with deliberately to position myself appropriately. This resulted in the exchange of contact details so as to arrange for interviews with the group as well as individual interviews. Reflexivity involves awareness that the researcher and the object of the study affect each other mutually and continually in the research process (Alvesson and Skoldburg, 2000). Reflexivity and clarification of ones' positionality may, therefore, be seen as essential aspects of the process. It must be clarified and emphasized that there is no intent to discredit uMlalazi Local Municipality and its officials, particularly where there are concerns and shortfalls identified in the study, the findings should be viewed against the thoughts that there are numerous other coastal municipalities across the globe, in Africa, South Africa and in the province of KwaZulu Natal that are experiencing the same issues. The proposed interventions are particularly aimed at improving and strengthening the work practices of the institutions and communities stipulated in the research.

4.10 Ethical considerations

The research was carried out by adhering to the University of Zululand's ethical considerations. The ethical clearance certificate number (UZREC 171110-030 PGM 2020/71) was granted to conduct the study. Before carrying out fieldwork, the researcher crafted a consent form (See Annexure A) explaining the purpose of the research, assuring confidentiality and informing participants that their participation was voluntary and that they could withdraw anytime without providing reasons. The researcher informed the participants that research is investigating the potential of coastal tourism as a driver of economic development and imposing nor bringing in developments or solving the coastal tourism development problems. No false hope and no promises were made.

The process includes a written permission to undertake the research at King Cetshwayo District Municipality and uMlalazi Local Municipality, and to interview the municipal officials. The permission was granted on the 22nd of October 2020 and 5th of November 2020 respectively (see Annexure J). The two municipalities granted the permission to study the phenomena on coastal tourism. Both letters explained the purpose of the research case study and how the research recommendation will be shared with the respective municipalities. Dates for data collection were decided upon collectively and were arranged according to the availability of all parties. The recorded interviews conversations and the field notes were kept safe and protected to safeguard and protect the participants who participated in the research.

4.10.1 Scientific Rigour

The first most fundamental tool that is used to ensure the research rigour is "trustworthiness" (Rubin and Babbie, 2010). This research was carried out with trustworthiness, authenticity and transferability. Polit and Beck (2012) view credibility as the focus of the research that deals with the confidence in how well the data address the intended focus. To ensure that the study is credible, the samples that were chosen are non-random and purposively selected based on their expertise and knowledge to make significant contributions to the outcomes of the research (Graneheim and Lundman, 2004). There was no favouritism when choosing or selecting participants

hence the credibility of outcomes is assured to be of a quality standard. The findings of the study reflected the participants' voice and conditions of the inquiry and not the researcher's biases, motivation, or perspective (Lincoln and Guba, 1985; Polit and Beck, 2012). The quality of the responses, therefore, added a lot of weight to the research outputs.

Subsequently, personal identities were withheld to ensure confidentiality as all participants were made to be anonymous and their contributions were only used for academic purposes. The objective was to provide the participants with an opportunity to express their views and answer the questions without restricting them. All interviews conducted were led by only clear and neutral questions to avoid confusing and leading responses from the participants. Prior to going into the field for data collection, both the supervisors and the University of Zululand Ethics Committee ensured that all questions asked were in line with the aim of the study and therefore validated. The researcher, based upon the practical experience within the discipline of Local Economic Development (LED) and has been ideally positioned to gauge the integrity of the data generated as reflected in (Annexure K).

4.10.2 Ethics

In this study, prior to the interviews, the participants were requested to give informed consent they were provided in a bid to voluntarily participate in the study and were advised that the study was undertaken for academic purposes to avoid causing any harm to the participants. The interview guides accommodated both IsiZulu and English-speaking participants. The study promised to be confidential, anonymous, and private in order to maintain the actual use of participant's original names and adopted pseudonyms. The table below provides a list of pseudonyms formulated to safeguard the original identities.

Table 4. 3: Participants and their Pseudonyms

Position/ Name of the group	Name of the participant	Year interviewed
1.Ward Cllr	Cllr James Van der Westhuizen	2020
2. Environmental Manager	EM Thokozani Biyela	2020
3. District LED Manager	DLED Nomvula Hadebe	2020
4. Tourism Officer	TO Nancy Forster	2020
5.King Cetshwayo Environmental Officer	EV Philile Zwane	2020
6. Mthunzini Local Business 1	LB1 Shawn Scott	2020
7. Mthunzini Local business 2	LB2 Suzan Oliphant	2020
8. Mthunzini Local business 3	LB3 Peter Schultz	2020
8. Town Planner	TP Lindo Khanyile	2021
9. Umlalazi Tourism Association	UTA1 Kerry Black	2021
10. Umlalazi Tourism Association	UTA2 Angelina Reed	2021
11. Mthunzini Residents Association (MRA)	MRA Johannes Du Plessis	2021
12. Department of Works (Coastal Development and Small Harbours	CDSH Brian Pheko	2021
13. Coastal Working Group	CWG Sthembisio Ngobese	2021
14. Tour guide	TG Siphon Dube	2021

Source: Author (2021)

4.11. Limitations of the study

The limitations of the study are defined as potential weaknesses that are beyond the control of the researcher (Theofanidis and Fountouki, 2018). This study was limited to Mthunzini, and no other town was added. There was limited funding received from the Moses Kotane Institute, and there were instances where the researcher used her own funds travelling between Richards Bay, Mthunzini, Eshowe, and University of Zululand, mainly for conducting fieldwork and for data gathering. Secondly, the study had envisaged to interviewing the Zulu and Nzuza traditional authority councils and IDZ, however, all means were exhausted without having views and the perceptions of the traditional authorities and IDZ. The study does not therefore reflect the views of those sets of people.

4.12 Delimitation of the study

Delimitations in a study are defined as those characteristics that limit the scope and delimit the boundaries of a study (Theofanidis and Fountouki, 2018). This study set out to investigate “potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development within Mthunzini, Kwa-Zulu Natal, South Africa”. The study did not focus on other sectors of the economy, but coastal tourism within Mthunzini because of its proximity to the sea. The study is not showing a broader picture of economic development within the King Cetshwayo District Municipality but focusing on coastal tourism.

The participants who participated in the research provided sufficient data for the analysis, and that enabled the study to achieve its objectives. These participants were drawn from Umlalazi Local Municipality, King Cetshwayo District Municipality, KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife Mthunzini Residents Association, uMlalazi Tourism Association, King Cetshwayo Coastal Working Group, and Public Works (Coastal development and Small Harbours).

4.13 Conclusion

This chapter provided a detailed description of the study area with an intention to explicate why Mthunzini was chosen as a case study, and to contextualize and localize the extent of the research problem. The chapter examined the research methodology adopted in the study, outlining the techniques used in obtaining the data required to address the research objectives. The underpinning methodology is discussed in order to justify the quality and connotation of the procedures applied. The use of primary sources provided an opportunity to probe and explore the four (4) objectives under investigation in a flexible and complementary manner. The next chapter will focus on the presentation, interpretation, and discussion of the study findings.

CHAPTER FIVE
RESEARCH FINDINGS AND DISCUSSION

5.1 Introduction

The findings are presented according to the thematic areas of the study; the current status of coastal tourism in Mthunzini, the extent to which coastal tourism affects economic development, challenges hindering sustainable coastal tourism, and interventions that inform sustainable coastal tourism. The participants of this study included the ward councilor, the uMlalazi Local Municipal officials, King Cetshwayo District Municipality officials, Mthunzini Residents Association members, uMlalazi Tourism Association, and Coastal Management Group. As per the provisions of the ethical clearance, no mentioning of the participants will be used in this chapter but only pseudonyms.

5.2 Themes developed

Based on the objectives of the study, the research questions were formulated and the emerging themes were paired alongside each of the research questions as shown in Table 5.1 below.

Table 5. 1: Developed themes aligned to subsidiary questions

Subsidiary Research Questions	Emerging Themes
5. What is the current status of coastal tourism in relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Significance of sustainable coastal tourism • Economic analysis • Land ownership analysis
6. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affects economic development in Mthunzini Area?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sustainable coastal tourism as a catalyst for Local Economic Development (LED) • Job creation • Environmental impacts assessments

<p>7. What challenges hinder the potential for nurturing sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inadequate infrastructure • Lack of management by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife and uMlalazi Municipality • Inadequate marketing and advertising • Pollution Control
<p>8. What are the possible interventions that can inform sustainable coastal tourism?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Educational awareness • Blue Flag status • Public-Private Partnerships

Source: Author (2021)

5.3 FINDINGS

The presentation of research findings follows the subsidiary research questions formulated or extracted from the research objectives in chapter one, in order to guide the findings. The emerging themes culled from the participants' responses have provided insights into some issues and controversies about coastal tourism in relation to the environmental, social, and economy of Mthunzini. The participants had diversified views, insights with regards to the implementation of sustainable coastal tourism within Mthunzini, and their responses were captured accordingly.

5.3.1 Theme one: The current status of coastal tourism

The first objective of the study was to analyse the status of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver for economic development.

5.3.1.1 The significance of coastal tourism in Mthunzini

Dwyer (2018) states that coastal and marine tourism is amongst the leading sectors in the economy of South Africa. In agreement, Hall (2001) and UNEP (2009) state that the contribution of the coastal tourism sector to the national economies as well as local communities is expanding around the world. Bukola and Olaitan (2018) acknowledge that in Africa, tourism has been a major contributor to sustainable economic development. Notably, Africa's contribution towards the GDP has substantially grown over the years between 1995 to 1998 to \$30 billion, generation 21 million jobs and is expected to rise to 29 million jobs in 2026. According to Statistics South Africa, the tourism sector contributed 2.8 % (R130 billion) to South Africa's GDP in 2017 and

generated almost 32000 jobs. Moreover, the total contributions of Travel and Tourism to GDP in 2018 were recorded at 10.4% of GDP and expected to rise to 11.5% of GDP by 2029. In respect of tourism contribution given its potential for development as it is endowed with natural resources, good climate, cultural heritage and coastal terrain are important to consider. The tourism records have shown a decline from 2009 (62000) to 2019 (50500). When asked about the significance of coastal tourism within Mthunzini, one of the participants (LB3 Peter Schultz) indicated that;

“Tourism in Mthunzini is one of the sectors that make a contribution towards the uMlalazi Local Municipality’s GGP and amongst many motivational factors that entice tourists to come to Mthunzini is the warm climate as many people prefer warmth even to cold weather over other coasts”. (LB3 Peter Schultz).

In concurrence, Brousse-James and Associates (2013) point out that Mthunzini’s climate and the weather are humid and warm-to-hot, with year-round rainfall. This, therefore, implies that the climate and weather of Mthunzini can be influential in tourist’s decision-making to visit the area and in turn beneficial to the municipality. Van Der Merwe, Slabbert and Saayman (2011) further assert that the coastline and climate conditions attract a large number of visitors, thus making tourism to be significant in areas that enjoy such climatic conditions. When participants were asked about the current status of coastal tourism in Mthunzini, it was indicated that tourism is essential to this town but it has not developed the sector. A participant (TO Nancy Forster) maintained that:

“Mthunzini has rich Zulu culture and history which is an additional advantage towards developing coastal tourism” (TO Nancy Forster, 2021).

This finding is evident when reflecting on the uMlalazi Local Municipality’s proportions of unemployment within KZN alone. It is visible that cultural tourism has the potential to absorb unskilled and low-skilled labour. This is particularly where local communities within the Mthunzini vicinity can venture into the cultural village market using the unique Zulu culture, which may include crafters’ market, guided tours, and dance, as

a source of income, employment, and development. On the other hand, the history of the Zulu people within Mthunzini area has the potential to attract tourists. Many tourists usually get fascinated with the history of how King Cetshwayo (the King of Zululand) massacred and defeated the British Army and travelled to the United Kingdom to seek support from the British for the restoration of the Zulu monarchy. This historical narrative tends to attract both domestic and international tourists (Ntuli, 2019).

5.3.1.2 Photographic presentation of Mthunzini attractions and tourism status

Photographs were found useful since they help convey research findings around several themes or messages (Veal, 2006). The photographs taken in Mthunzini helped to identify the types of tourism facilities and their level of development. The current status of coastal tourism within Mthunzini has been reflected on the photographs presented below;



Zebra



Wetland



Natural Forest



Estuary

Figure 5. 1: Mthunzini attractions (A). Source: Fieldwork (2021)



Mangroves



Golf Course Field



Sand dunes



Beach

Figure 5. 2: Mthunzini attractions (B).Source: Fieldwork (2021)

The above pictures indicate the physical nature of tourism attraction centres in Mthunzini, and these pictures help to show some of their current reality.

Mangroves found in the uMlalazi Nature Reserve also provide a number of ecosystems like nurseries for fish and prawns, ecotourism and educational value. The Estuary was classified the twentieth in all overall conservation importance out of 250 South African Estuaries and it provides a focal point and attraction to tourists utilising the accommodation facilities, restaurants within the town of Mthunzini. The Mthunzini tourist attraction found in the Umlalazi Nature Reserve estuary was listed as the 13th most important in terms of the minimum set of 33 estuaries required to be able to maintain South African Estuarine Biodiversity (Turpie *et al.*, 2002).

The Mthunzini beach is pristine, unique, wide, and beautiful, however, it does not have shark nets and therefore, swimming can be dangerous and the beach is good for long walks and is very quiet and perfect for relaxation. The beach is good for water sports, i.e. surfing. Sand Dunes found at the Mthunzini beach are important as they represent pleasure outlet, where sand skiing and hang-gliding, beach viewing can take place. The vegetated dunes ridges are parallel to the shore and controlled by the wind. These dunes support a greater diversity of fauna and flora than any other dunes in South Africa.

The wetland area found within Umlalazi Nature Reserve has popular natural resources like *Junkus kraussii* (Incema) and *Cyperus latifolius* (iKhwane) which gets harvested once a year. Mthunzini country club offers outstanding views of the coast as well as the uMlalazi estuary, a well-maintained golf course and the Indian Ocean. Natural forest found in Mthunzini in existence since 1942, the forest has indigenous palm trees, and amongst them is Palm-nut Vulture. Mthunzini is also endowed with wild animals like zebras known as Savannah, Njabulo, and Zenda. The findings presented above are based on observations conducted in the study area.

5.3.1.3 The current status of coastal tourism and economic analysis

According to the uMlalazi Municipality Spatial Development Plan (SDF) (2019), creating a conducive economic environment through the initiation of catalytically economic infrastructure projects can be one of the critical interventions to improve the municipal GDP. The World Travel and Tourism Council (WTTC) (2018) state that economic benefits accrued from tourism includes tourist accommodation, transport, entertainment, and attractions; and the economic impact also includes capital investment such as the construction of new accommodation as well as government services which support the tourism industry. The validation of the above assertion corresponded with the view of the World Travel and Tourism on the current status of coastal tourism question. In that regard, one of the respondents maintained that

“There is a great potential for this coastal land to be turned around for economic development as well as tourism” (CWG Sthembiso Ngobese, 2021).

Confirming the above assertion, Faber and Gaubert (2019) agree that tourism causes large and significant local economic gains. In concurrence, the World Travel and Tourism Council (2013) believes that tourism stimulates economic growth by generating income, employment, investment and exports but also generates valuable spin-off benefits, including preservation of cultural heritage, improved infrastructure, and local community facilities. The participant, TP Lindo Khanyile indicated his view this way.

“This town is proving to be an attractive residential and industrial area, however, there are no hotels or accommodation of a proper standard”. (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

As indicated in chapter two, Miller, Auyong and Hadley (2011) agree that tourism can help reduce poverty. From an Ecological Economics point of view, tourism development promises a better quality of life as well as job creation (Miller *et al.*, 2011). Batista *et al.*, (2018) also revealed that the most visited countries are those with coastal areas and they benefit economically. Similarly, the majority of the participants in this study believed that tourism has the potential to develop Mthunzini. For instance, a participant, UTA2 Angelina Reed, echoed it as shown below.

“.... the development of the tourism sector will attract the influx of tourists in Mthunzini” UTA2 Angelina Reed.

5.3.2 Theme two: The extent to which coastal tourism affects economic development in Mthunzini Area

This section addresses the second objective, which is the extent to which coastal tourism affects economic development in Mthunzini.

5.3.2.1 Mthunzini Proposed development projects

The leading theme on the extent to which sustainable coastal tourism affect economic development can be attributed to that of land earmarked for development by the

municipal council of uMlalazi Local Municipality. When asked about the extent to which sustainable coastal tourism affect economic development, the Coastal Working representative Sthembiso Ngobese explained extensively and the excerpt is presented below.

“If our land is actually to be fully optimized and developed the same way as Cape Town is developed, it will even attract more tourists. The development of our coastal land is very critical to the growth of our economy because in that way there are many effects when it comes to economic growth”. (CWG Sthembiso Ngobese).

In line with the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) 16 of 2013 which came into force as a framework in August 2013 and became effective from July 2015 as a national legislation used to govern effective and efficient spatial planning and land use development in South Africa. According to Padarath (2015), the primary aims of SPLUMA are to drive spatial transformation, ensure regularity and uniformity in planning action in an effort to redress spatial imbalances created by apartheid planning. As such, uMlalazi Local Municipality has joined forces with the private sector and the municipal Tribunal planning towards facilitating and implementing the potential land along the coastal strip in Mthunzini, thus, the remainder of ERF 167 is discussed hereunder. Van Wyk and Oranje (2014) on SPLUMA, explicitly appraise the SPLUMA, and its principles that emphasize the promotion of redressing past imbalances, social justice, equity and inclusion, community participation and transparent decision-making, and awareness of the role of property, housing, and environmental management in establishing functional, efficient, and humane settlements are all important factors to consider.

5.3.2.2 The remainder of ERF 167 Mthunzini

The map below (map 2) shows a mixed-used development project that includes retail, public transport hub, a private hospital, and a school. The aforesaid proposed development projects are the cornerstone of coastal tourism because, without hotels and resorts, very few tourists will venture into the development of the coast.



Figure 5. 3: The remainder of ERF 167 Mthunzini. Source: uMlalazi Spatial Development Framework, 2019

According to the SDF, the total budget estimated for this mixed-used project is R1.043 billion. The project is anticipated to create approximately four thousand seven hundred and eighty jobs (4780) and just over thirty-six thousand (36000) temporary jobs for the duration of the project. The uMlalazi Local Municipality before approving the proposed development followed the SPLUMA guiding principles for developing the coastal tourism of Mthunzini. The SPLUMA commands municipalities to:

‘...apply it in its spatial development frameworks, land use schemes and, most importantly, in decisionmaking on development applications SPLUMA lays the foundation for an inclusive spatial planning and land use management system in terms of which integrated housing development is facilitated and the housing rights of disadvantaged communities in South Africa are addressed’

These proposed projects although have been approved by the uMlalazi Local Council, they have not started as a result of bulk services, and thereby remain the main obstacle which was also confirmed during the interviews. TP Lindo Khanyile’s views are presented below.

“There are great development plans for Mthunzini but there is no progress and they are never ground-broken” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

The remainder of ERF 167 is still not developed and delayed because of bulk services as the main challenge. These sentiments were shared by a participant, Kerry Black, whose opinion is shown below.

“.....the ERF 167 actually is one of the sites with a potential, the land is at the top if you can put a six-floor story building you can even see Richards Bay” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

It is hoped that the implementation of the proposed development projects especially the mall will further create more investment opportunities. Looking at the land zoned for such development, this research argues that ways must be made to develop Mthunzini to its full potential while safeguarding the integrity of the ecosystems. The proposed mixed-commercial developments on the remainder of ERF 167 are one of the development zones along the N2 that can influence the potential investment pool. The approval by the uMlalazi Municipal Council was a critical decision considering that the interior of Mthunzini is environmentally sensitive for such massive development. This development is an indication of a strong level of municipal leadership style.

5.3.2.3 Local Economic Development (LED) Vs. Conservancy

According to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (RSA), Umlalazi Local Municipality has the responsibility to ensure that social and economic development is promoted and this can be achieved through the initiatives of activities or investment that enhance economic growth. Tourism development is therefore seen as a distinctive significance in various South African small towns (Donaldson, 2007; Rogerson and Rogerson, 2014; Donaldson, 2018; Kontsiwe and Visser, 2019; Rogerson and Rogerson, 2019). Although, coastal development is defined as a critical driver for change, Patterson and Hardy (2008) cautioned that an increased utilization or overexploitation of natural resources could lead to high pressures on the environment

at the land-ocean interface. Ecological Economics is thereby built on value-commitment to study environmental issues and contribute fruitfully to a more sustainable development path (Sorderbaum, 1998). This assertion implies that economic development could be compatible with one another. A clear acknowledgment by the participants confirming concerns towards the coastal area as a major contributor towards the GDP is captured through their responses, one of the participants' (DLED Nomvula Hadebe) view is shown as follows.

“I think the Mthunzini coastal area does not contribute much towards the town's economic development, however, it does cater for the major economic development as a contributor but its current status is quite low as we are aware that Mthunzini is a protected area”. (DLED Nomvula Hadebe, 2020).

Similarly, Morgan and Daly, (2019), assert that the aim of ecological economics is balancing the state to avoid uneconomical growth. The findings further showed that the reason the Mthunzini coastal area is not expanding is that the coast is environmentally sensitive, and this was noted and explained better by a participant named LB2 Suzan Oliphant,

” There is no economic development and it's very little, it's also because Mthunzini is a conservancy and people here want to keep it natural, they are afraid of development” (LB2 Suzan Oliphant,2021).

Some of these experiences were shared by Fairer-Wessels (2017) in the recent study conducted in five rural communities in the vicinity of or within a South African protected area, the Isimangaliso Wetland Park within the context of sustainable tourism development shows that most communities cannot break out of poverty because they lack access to information. The study suggests that it is imperative to train and educate survivalist communities in order to mobilize themselves economically, and ensure including local tourism development, that these communities are of the view that environmentally sensitive areas cannot be developed.

From an EE point of view, the world should be managed in an integrated way, which is resilient, dynamic and be part of the sustainable socio-ecological systems (Cote and Nightingale, Zolz, Gundersen and Holling, 2002). An integrated way does not only consider the environment, as stated in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and regulations section 24 (b); however, it points out that ecologically sustainable development should be secured while promoting justifiable economic and social development (Republic of South Africa, 1996). Du Plessis (2018) argues that the content of the right and its value in a developing country faced with highly-contested interests such as economic development against environmental protection, remain undefined. The most significant concept derived from section 24 of the South African Constitution is “Sustainable Development” which is the core theme that underpins the study. The participant has disregarded what has been stated by the constitution, which emphasizes ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development. Constanza (2020) states that EE can use its tools and vision to enable society to overcome its addiction to the current unsustainable growth paradigm and make the transition to the world we all want. The interviewee described the current status of Mthunzini as one that;

“...is depressed since there is no longer an influx of people visiting the area. There is not much on coastal tourism in Mthunzini because the main activities are swimming, fishing, surfing, and camping” (UTA2 Angelina Reed, 2021).

Besides camping, other activities like fishing, surfing, swimming are part and parcel of coastal tourism but they are lacking in Mthunzini, thereby making tourism not to be the major economic driver. However, Mthunzini has a mixed economic income, they are small scale, and they are subsistence but with potential for commercial tourism as well. Too little contribution by privately owned tourism sites does not really assist the community. Nature Reserve does employ a couple of people from the community and the money they are earning is not much for day-to-day expenses. Such experiences are found in the Hibiscus Coast (South Coast), which is the second largest domestic tourism destination after Durban, which according to Statistics South Africa attract about 2.2 million visitors annually. Additionally, Durban and Amanzimtoti, and Margate are at the heart of the Hibiscus coast and are similarly known for their uniqueness,

natural beauty, beaches, swimming, surfing, fishing, and sunbathing (Van Der Merwe *et al.*, 2011).

One can imagine the Durban Beachfront with hotels, accommodation, rickshaws, supermarkets, and a place to play like Mini Town, swimming, fishing, and surfing. All these activities are found in Umhlanga, eThekweni and other beaches, which are close to the Beach Front and Blue Lagoon. There is also the harbour, which receives the cargo, and there are cultural activities like Jazz festivals at the Batt Centre. Durban cannot be compared to Mthunzini and Richards Bay in such a manner, however, there are lessons to be learned and adapted from those afore-mentioned activities before (coastal) tourism in Mthunzini can thrive and be sustained.

5.3.2.4 Mthunzini local businesses and SMMEs

This study also investigated the extent to which coastal tourism creates opportunities, particularly for the SMMEs of the local community and exploring the multitude of challenges facing the viability of SMMEs as well as possible interventions. From the participants' responses, the local businesses acknowledge the significance of tourism, and one of the participants stated it in the following manner.

“.....This village cannot survive without tourism. The more tourist that visits the area, the more jobs are created and if there are successful businesses, more jobs will be created” (LB1 Shawn, 2020).

The extent to which coastal tourism create job opportunities was well-articulated and confirmed during the interview. One of the participants explained it in the following manner.

.....tourism does create job opportunities, however not to the extent of making a significant contribution in addressing unemployment for the municipality. Employment from tourism is seasonal like in December and when schools are closed, along the year you do not get much and they do not earn much. It does

not provide much-skilled labour, it's mostly unskilled labour (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

Some participants debated the issue of employment in tourism, and, complained about the irregularity of tourism and its seasonality. The president of the Republic of South Africa (RSA), His Excellency Mr. Cyril Ramaphosa, in his first State of The Nations Address (SONA) has stated and mentioned economic transformation and job creation as the country's priorities and therefore highlighted programs and projects that will transform its economy and create jobs should be implemented. In agreement with the President's view, Dwyer (2015) states that coastal and marine tourism boost local production, and contributes to household' incomes and standard of living. In addition, it creates investment in new businesses and stimulates the growth of local businesses and business profits. This implies that it increases job creation opportunities and can be a good employer for women and disadvantaged groups.

The role of small businesses plays a crucial role and should be incorporated as we drive economic development. Similarly, Makhaola and Proches (2017) in relation to employment opportunities emphasize that tourism create more jobs and most of its services are being labour intensive; therefore, many people get jobs through this sector. Relatedly, Miller and Ayong (2011) postulate that coastal tourism is a business for those who make a living by developing accommodations, attractions, and by providing touristic and recreational products and services. Other coastal activities that are related to business include guides and instructors or (special equipment) as well as recreational, sport fishing, boating, and bird watching.

5.3.2.5 Coastal tourism and its environmental impact

It is essential to discuss the negative impacts that come with coastal tourism in Mthunzini because it sets the tone for how the development should be approached. This will also help in designing the strategies and balancing the competing interests of environmental sustainability and economic development. The above is what this study seeks to achieve when investigating the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development because tourism is largely dependent on a healthy environment it will also assist in shaping and guiding the already existing good

practices that ideally can be enhanced and improved. The example of the coastal tourism impacts according to one of the respondents (UTA2 Angelina Reed, 2021) is articulated below.

“The massive construction of infrastructure that includes the demolition or cutting down of mangroves can increase a destination vulnerability and without mangroves as a buffer particularly in Mthunzini, coastal resorts and other tourism facilities like your golf courses are at the mercy of the more intense and erratic storms and a huge decline on species like birds in Mthunzini” (UTA2 Angelina Reed, 2021)

To further corroborate this finding, Globe and Van der Elst (2013) have reported that sustainable developments are critical for the coastline zone as well as ecosystems. Coastal and marine tourism have positive environmental impacts, which can directly benefit the natural heritage, fostering conservation and preservation of natural resources by encouraging community revitalization and beautification. Furthermore, income generated from marine park-entrance fees, user permits, and similar sources can be allocated specifically to protect and manage environmentally sensitive coastal and marine areas. The dependency of tourism on attractive coastal environments and cultural heritage can lead to a greater awareness of their value amongst all stakeholders, leading to more commitment and support for their conservation (UNEP, 2011; UNEP, 2012). Coastal and marine tourism development can help eliminate social or national prejudice, promoting mutual understanding between hosts and guests (Dwyer, 2016). Similarly, tourism development can provide economic support for the preservation of local culture through the sale of culturally inspired handicrafts produced by the local community (Honey and Krantz, 2007).

5.3.2.6 Community benefits

Tourism can also act as a source of support for protected areas. Admission fees and charges may be used directly as a source of revenue for conservation and management, especially if the budget is retained locally. Importantly, sustainable tourism development depends largely on developing management systems and institutions which create incentives for controlling negative impacts while effectively sharing benefits between local and central actors. The jobs created by coastal and marine tourism can also help reduce emigration from more remote areas (Honey and Krantz, 2007). Moreover, a key requirement for sustainable coastal and marine tourism development is that local communities need to benefit from the industry, thereby helping to alleviate poverty, improving livelihoods and encouraging better management and conservation practices by the local communities (Dwyer, 2016). Consequently, a participant indicated that:

“The democratic view of people living in the area as well is important, as they run and know the day to day activities of the area. The area will be sustainable in that way. You are guaranteed that the area will be sustainable. If the youth is not created for youth to find opportunities they will emigrate and there will be no future for the town” (CWG Sthembiso Ngobese, 2021).

A study conducted by Yanfika *et al.* (2020), has also reported that community participation is required as a prerequisite for successful development. The figures below are part of the reality that community members (including women) are ready to work or participate in any money-spinning engagement which in turn are contributing to the economic growth of their community.

5.3.2.7 *Harvesting Incema and Ikhwani*

The pictures shown below represent the harvesting of Incema and Ikhwani taking place in Mthunzini and such practices are in line with the Municipal Structures Act, which encourages the organs of the state and the municipality to provide core principles, mechanisms, and processes that are necessary to enable it to move progressively towards social and economic development of its communities. The progress of tourism must be able to provide economic growth for the community around the tourism object (Milne and Ateljevic, 2001; Liu, 2003; Choi and Sirakaya, 2006).



Figures 7 & 8. Harvesters carrying *J. kraussii* bundles to the weigh station.



Figure 9. *C. latifolius* bundle for weighing.



Figure 10. CM UNR issuing harvesting permits.



Figure 11. Sic kles are used for cutting.



Figure 12. Transporting *J. kraussii* to the weigh station.

Figure 5. 4: Ikhwani and Incema harvesting: Source: uMlalazi Nature Reserve Report (2019)

5.3.2.7 Mthunzini Protected area

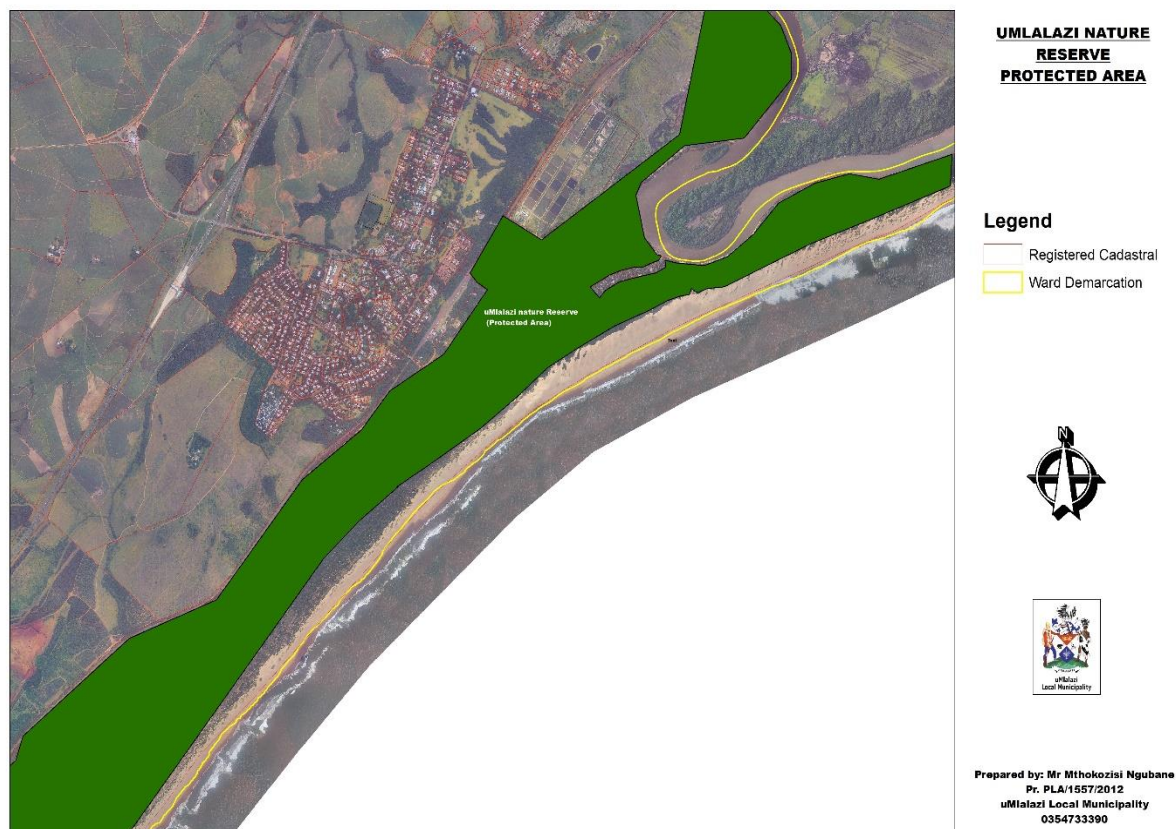


Figure 5. 5: Map showing a protected area in Mthunzini. Source: Umlalazi Municipality Town Planning (2019).

The map shown above reflects the protected area in Mthunzini, known as the uMlalazi Nature Reserve (UNR). Many hundreds of kilometres are in the protected area and it is managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, which earned South Africa's proportional coast to be declared as a protected area, a conservation town, and a world heritage site and the need to conserve the area which is beneficial to Mthunzini. Despite the presence and the benefits of this protected area, the developments within the area remain limited. Mallin and Barbesgaard, (2020) in their argument highlight the significance of the coast as a strong commercial fishery, aquaculture, minerals and mining, manufacturing and industry, and agriculture and further acknowledges unfortunately that these sectors are often in conflict with the protection of the coast as a resource. In concurrence, Globe and Van der Elst (2013) caution that growing pressures on the

coastal zone highlight the need to change the way we plan and manage coastal developments, thus, environmental protection and sustainable development must be reinforced. The majority of the participants concurred with this view and one of them explained in detail as shown below.

“My background in coastal tourism in South Africa is starting from National and provincial you find that the other areas when it comes to coastal tourism that is well developed when it comes to coastal tourism like ‘South Coast in Kwa-Zulu Natal they benefit a lot’ coastal tourism does contribute a lot to the economy, but with specific reference to Mthunzini it a small village it’s not well developed and because of the pristine and because Mthunzini is regarded as a protected area and a pristine protected area that should be conserved or preserved and this makes it to be different from other coastal tourism areas in South Africa” (DLED Nomvula Hadebe,2020).

The World Tourism Organisation (2009) on the sustainable tourism development state that (i) long-term economic operations, providing socio-economic benefits to all stakeholders should be ensured and equally distributed. This includes sustainable jobs and income earning opportunities for communities as well as poverty reduction. (ii) Make the best possible use of environmental resources which are a critical component of tourism development, while preserving the environment. (iii) Respect socio-cultural, conserve built and cultural heritage of the local residents.

Specifically, uMlalazi Local Municipality has promoted ecologically sustainable practices by preventing further degradation of ecosystems through the protection of the environment. There is also a need for a deeper understanding of the protected areas at the coasts, and how they are supposed to help strengthen the development of the coast. According to Globe *et al.* (2017), the officials lack knowledge of coastal management, however, the intervention of the provincial EDTEA, particularly the CMT (the Coastal Management Tourism) is paramount in empowering and re-educating the tourism officials. Moreover, the environmental constraints are not allowing things to happen as they should.

5.3.2.8 Tourism as a tool for positive change

Tourism is a growing and expanding sector around the globe (UNWTO, 2017), and in South Africa, it has been recognized as a growth sector and a catalyst for job creation as well as a tool for poverty alleviation as emphasized in the National Development Plan (The Presidency, 2012). Tourism, has social and negative environmental impacts that transform the coastal environment (Dwyer, 2018). Sowamber and Ramkissoo (2019) argue that tourism massive impact on a country's economy and environment is often neglected and understated despite the possible benefits that come with tourism developments. Furthermore, the authors suggest that it would be intelligent to use the tourism sector as a tool for positive change. The data collected from the community of Mthunzini who are local residents indicated that:

“The idea of economically developing Mthunzini is fully supported, however, not at the expense of the environment”
(UTA1 Kerry Black, 2021).

Tourism expansion can increase local development and infrastructure provision including public transport networks. Tourism can help to diversify the local economies by offering additional livelihood opportunities for communities and assisting in the development of remote areas. Tourism-related development of local supply chains generates further employment and income in the other economic sectors (UNEP, 2009; UCTAD, 2014). In the same vein, Rogerson (2013) asserts that the role of local governments is critical for developing tourism as a driver of economic development, and consequently, Bukola and Olaitan (2018) recommends that government should attract private investors to invest in tourism, so that the economy can be stimulated. This study argues furthermore that coastal development must accord with the principles of sustainability. The infrastructural developments of recreations and adventures for tourists in Mthunzini as a tourist destination and a backbone of the Mthunzini economy should be explored to help provide employment opportunities for local people respectively. The study has further investigated the activities and economic development projects. The findings are based on participants' responses and their views in relation to Mthunzini,

5.3.2.9 Envisaged Mthunzini coastal tourism activities

Tegar and Gurning (2018) describe coastal tourism as one that takes place in coastal areas that include beach-based tourism and recreational activities such as swimming and sunbathing, coastal walks, and resorts. The data collected was able to identify a number of initiatives and activities found in Mthunzini that are believed to have the potential for attracting more tourists and these initiatives and activities are described below.

- **Bird watching**

According to Fraczak, Sparks, Randler and Tryjanowski (2020), bird watching is an increasing leisure activity that has become popular. Bird watching tourism has the potential to generate income for protected areas as well as local communities and further recommend the government to support bird-watching tourism by investing in infrastructure. Such sentiments were re-iterated during interviews and UTA1 Kerry Black (2021) opined as presented below.

“Mthunzini is known to be the bird watcher’s destination and South Africa’s rarest bird prey and there has been a huge cry to develop bird hides since it attracts international tourists” (UTA1 Kerry Black ,2021))

Observably, such rare and remarkable species must be protected since they have the potential of attracting photographers and birdwatchers from all parts of the world. The provision of bird hides and the support makes a win-win situation for birds, people, and the environment.

- **Driving at the beach**

Driving on the beach was amongst the activities that attracted more tourists in Mthunzini around the early 2000s, and this was confirmed by a participant.

“The driving at the beach around the 2000s, that particular ban had a significant/ massive impact on coastal tourism especially for fisherman and local people” (UTA2 Angelina Reed, 2021).

The South African government successfully effected the regulation of the control of the use of the vehicles in the coastal zone (No. R. 496 of 2014), in terms of NEMA. Regulations for the control of vehicle usage in Coastal Areas promulgated under the Integrated Coastal Management Act, 2008 addresses the control of vehicles in coastal areas as specified by these Regulations. It stipulates that in the coastal area, no one is allowed to drive a vehicle without a permit issued under these regulations.

Many studies have revealed that the state of coastal plant life and fauna, especially birds, has improved since the introduction of the regulations, and have also demonstrated that tourism has increased in certain popular areas such as St. Lucia and the adjacent iSimangaliso Wetland Park (which is a world heritage site) on the KwaZulu-Natal north coast. Regulations for the Control of Use of Vehicles in the Coastal Area were published in June 2014 (Notice R496 in Government Gazette 37761) (Department of Tourism, 2016). This research argues that the activity must be looked at very closely for as long as the regulations are adhered to, and responsible driving at the beach takes place, although with the permissions from the KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife. The viability of coastal tourism and the natural environment in which they occur is dependent on human behaviour (Miller *et al.*, 2011).

- **Botanic garden**

The community of Mthunzini through the Mthunzini Residents Association (MRA) formulated a concept plan (Annexure K) as a community initiative that is looking at establishing a botanical garden at the park opposite Spar for residents and students to learn about the trees and what they represent ecologically. This was also echoed by a tourism officer who participated in this study.

“The botanical garden is anticipated to benefit the surrounding communities of Mthunzini. This can be used as an opportunity to create awareness and also an information-sharing mechanism (TO Nancy Forster, 2020).

The view by Hengky and Kikvidze (2018) aligns with Nancy Forster’s that Botanic gardens attract a wide range of domestic and international tourists, as well as local visitors from the surrounding areas. As both conservation and education are among

the objectives of botanic gardens, they are potentially well-placed to offer community education about conservation, stimulate pro-conservation attitudes, and to encourage the public to support conservation efforts. Botanic gardens are also incorporated in the uMlalazi Local Municipal SDF (2019) as the proposed development project.

- **Waterfront/ beach development**

According to Eshun and Tichaawa (2019), beaches are a great resource for coastal tourism development as they attract both domestic and international tourists, thus beaches serve as a crucial component of coastal tourism resources. Some participants revealed during the interviews that they advocated for the development of beach tourism so that more tourists can be attracted to Mthunzini, while few others said something contrary. Two of the participants pointed out that:

“The promenade and beach development are not possible, otherwise we will be subjecting Mthunzini to environmental degradation”. (Cllr James Van der Westhuizen, 2020).

“If you look at the land between the Umlalazi Nature Reserve and the coastline, there is a huge land that can be used for waterfront front” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

In this instance, the participant overlooked that the development goals by the government are equally important. NEMPAA Act, which does not prohibit the development of the beaches, however, promotes the sustainable use of protected areas for the benefit of all.

- **Water slides, swimming pool, and umbrellas**

As regards to the above subject, the majority of the participants maintained that sports and recreation, in general, could be a source of motivation for tourists.

“Sporting and recreation are what a tourist is looking for, if the sports and recreation facilities are not developed, you can kiss goodbye tourism, who will come and develop a multi-million-

development at lot ERF 167” (Cllr James Van der Westhuizen, 2020).

Sustainable coastal tourism is interconnected with leisure and recreation activities that take place throughout coastal destinations and besides the activities, coastal tourism provides economic contribution (Sultan et.al, 2021). Ruddy et.al, (2015) caution that effort must also be made to ensure that the activities are more sustainable to counterbalance the unsustainability introduced by traveling to a destination. Concurrently, the initiatives and the activities in Mthunzini encourage sustainable behaviour. The waterfront, water slides, swimming pools, and umbrellas represent a concept found in most coastal areas like Durban (Ushaka Marine, Beachfront, etc.), East London, Richards Bay, and Cape Town which are closer to the sea and therefore should be improved so it can generate spin-offs. This study suggests that the establishment of an environmentally friendly swimming pool at the Nature Reserve by EKZNW be considered to enhance the image of the Nature Reserve.

5.3.2.10 Envisaged tourism development projects were provided in support of coastal tourism development by the Town planner and listed below;

- *Crafters Market*
- *Fish farming*
- *Light industries*
- *Railway*
- *Tronox Nature Reserve (TP Lindo Khanyile,2021)*

For the uMlalazi Local Municipality to develop, Mthunzini as the coastal area, their approach should explicitly make it a requirement for sustainable tourism projects to address sustainable coastal tourism. Sustainability should be addressed as a holistic long-term concept by industry developers and policymakers who set the scope for tourism development to create more appropriate tourism futures for coastal and nature areas (Ghosh, *et al.*, 2017).



Figure 5. 6: Mthunzini railway Source: (Fieldwork, 2021)

Figure 5.4 shows the Transnet Railway tracks that run throughout the municipality and but exclude commuter rail, and are only used for goods transportation. A participant, TP Lindo Khanyile suggested that:

“... We can propose to make use of their rails to put a passenger train so that it can be used as a source of transport. It goes to Richards Bay, there is no much transportation to Gingindlovu and taxis are not conducive more especially from rural areas so that they can feel the use of the coast” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

From the interviews, it was also discovered from a participant that there is a cable that passes from Mthunzini to India. A network hub can be established, as all industries get their network from this cable. Even people can create their own brands.



Figure 5. 7: Mthunzini Informal traders. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021)

The pictures above show a lack of trading shelters in Mthunzini town. The informal sector also plays a key role in providing a platform for the growth and development of small businesses. However, informal traders need to be controlled, regulated, and managed appropriately, as they pose challenges to pedestrian mobility, waste management, urban management, and crime prevention. Notably, Mthunzini does not have much informal trading and that has resulted in vendors erecting their own illegal structures, which in turn pose challenges to their own well-being and cause littering. The crafters' market forms part of the tourism infrastructure that needs to be developed. This in turn negatively impacts the local businesses that are dependent on the coastal resource. In addition, craft markets are crucial for South Africa's increase in gainful employment, exports, and gross domestic product (Asoba and Patricia, 2021).

A. Tronox Proposed Nature Reserve

The environmental protection and preservation is highly valued and is increasing considering that the Fair Breeze Mine is considering the establishment of another Nature Reserve. This was shared by one of the respondents, Angelina when asked about any proposed project envisaged for Mthunzini. The excerpt is presented below.

“The Fair Breeze Mine located in Mthunzini is looking at converting the farm that belongs to them by expanding and enhancing wetland rehabilitation and buffers to form a robust coastal open space system that supports and mitigates impacts from mining and agriculture on the downstream protected area”.
(UTA2 Angelina Reed, 2021).

Xu, Ao, Mao, Cheng, Sun, Wang, Liu and Ma, (2020) similarly state that the global environment is deteriorating, and governments all over the world have understood that one of the most significant methods to achieve sustainable development is to establish natural protected zones. As such, a common goal of achieving sustainable development will further promote ecotourism to meet the demands of the tourists while protecting the environment.

B. Light Industries

A balanced economic, social and environmental development calls for Special Economic Zones (SEZ). The SEZ was identified as the key contributor to economic development by the Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP) 2014/15- 2016/17. Thus, the Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone (RBIDZ) was developed to build and secure the industrial estate on the North-Eastern South African coast, which is also strategically positioned considering that it is linked to the N2 business corridor that has major ports, Durban, and Richards Bay. According to Cheong (2018), all SEZ have appeared to be in the coastal areas, and for an example, the Dube Tradeport were designated as the Industrial Development Zones and it has been a catalyst for global trade, as it is closer to the King Shaka International Airport, warehousing, offices, hotels and an agricultural area (Dube *et al.*, 2020). On the economic development

projects envisaged for the Mthunzini question, the majority of the respondents advocated for having industrial development.

“The light industries proposed projects are being looked at as those that have the potential to create more jobs while sustaining the fragile environment, for an example the Midrand has light industries like HP, also there was a proposal for manufacturing bicycles at Mthunzini” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

Zheng, Tommaso, and Zhang (2016) also indicate that Special Economic Zones (SEZ) bring employment and infrastructure in the areas, as well as better and reliable infrastructure like roads, power, and water. Zheng *et al.*, (2016) also states that SEZ takes into consideration investor needs and requirements that are in line with the kind of business they do. The proposal of light industries in Mthunzini is primarily for creating jobs, stimulating the economy and generating revenue for the Municipality with consideration and minimization of the negative impacts that comes with such development. Based on such impacts, no heavy industries were proposed and this is commendable and in line with the EE and the principles of sustainable development, which considers the social, economy, and the environment. Essentially, Umlalazi Municipality should explore possibilities presented by the zones, with an attempt to seize available potential to catalyse economic development, particularly in Mthunzini and the surrounding areas along the coast (Cheong, 2018),

C. Fish Farming

According to FAO (2010), fish is an important resource for more than 1.5 billion people and contributes to around 19% of their average protein supply. Fisheries play a vital role in developing economies by providing income and employment in addition to food and nutrition (Kenny, Campbell, Koen-Alonso, Pepin, and Diz, 2018). In view of SDG 14.2 (productive and resilient ecosystems), the achievement of this goal can contribute to SDG 8 (on sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive, and decent employment). The fishing industry and its associated infrastructure have become an important economic factor in coastal areas including

its harbours, and fishing farms (FAO, 2010). In this study, some participants also expressed that;

“The growth of fish farming is anticipated to have a potential as well for commercial fishing, thus increasing a potential for economic development and food value chains within the Umlalazi Local Municipality and surroundings” (LB1 Shawn Scott, 2020).

Considering the increasing demand for fish, fish farming should be a catalyst and could unlock many opportunities.

5.3.3 Theme Three: Challenges Facing the Coast

The third research question dealt with identifying the challenges hindering the development of sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini. The study has examined the challenges facing the coast, particularly coastal tourism to ultimately propose possible interventions to such challenges. The multitude of challenges faced in Mthunzini that are hindering the viability of economic development is explored and unpacked hereunder.

5.3.3.1 Red tapes on Mthunzini’s Growth

Investors face difficulties when trying to do business because of the numerous red tapes and bureaucracies that come with ineffective industrial policies. Therefore, it is difficult for prospective investors to establish any form of business. According to Humbmby (2013), the white, middle-class residents of Mthunzini village opposed the new development of the Tronox KZN Sands Mine at first and further insisted that the required regulatory authorization in terms of the KwaZulu Natal Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008 be adhered to (KZN PDA). These challenges were shared by one of the participants, and it is presented below;

The issue of Tronox when they wanted to put the mine became an issue. The residents of Mthunzini through the Tribunal went to court to challenge the development hence the planning and

development act was repealed because of the Tronox case and the Municipality is now using SPLUMA which allows them to develop. Although EIA was done, they even complained and mentioned the river mouth that will be polluted by water that is disposed of by the mine, a site visit was done and the river mouth is closed and there is no way it goes to the beach. The issue of dust, we tried to address it where a buffer was created between houses and mine, a mine was requested to plant trees to avoid dust and even a huge blow of wind. TP Lindo Khanyile

5.3.3.2 Lack of Knowledge and Awareness Programs

Local residents should be encouraged through ecotourism programmes by means of awareness to improve their understanding concerning the impacts of tourism development where high schools and universities participate (Wearing, 2003). Such programmes shape their thinking and guide them towards sustaining the environment. The majority of the respondents agreed that awareness about the environment and conservation of nature is limited. The view of one of the respondents is presented below.

“.....Educate people that live on the boundaries of the coast so that they can enjoy it with future generations”. (TO Nancy Forster, 2020).

Furthermore, more emphasis is on communication awareness to the community, traditional leaders and politically elected councilors, and the schools. It enables capacity building through tourism-related professional training, development of business and organizational skills. Wearing (2003) in agreement further states that local residents should drive local tourism and that guarantees the protection of the environment. In general, the findings show that the community and tourists are less aware of environmental conservation. The uMlalazi Local Municipality needs to be responsive on educating the Mthunzini residents and the surrounding communities, advertise it, and make it noticeable on the uMlalazi Municipality website.

5.3.3.3 Beach Access



Figure 5. 8: Mthunzini beach access. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021).

The picture above shows the sole access gate towards the Nature Reserve hence Umlalazi Local Municipality is currently working towards establishing an alternative beach access point that will provide fair access for all while minimizing impacts on the coastal environment. Contradictorily, the Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008, Act 32 of 2014) stipulates that the coast is a national asset, and therefore, rightful access to the coast and its resources must be allowed. Moreover, the sentiments were shared by a participant that;

“The residents need to have reasonable access and enjoy the coastal benefits. In agreement, the coast must be retained as a national asset with public rights”. CWG Sthembiso Ngobese (2021).

The alternative beach access is anticipated to provide potential development of tourism, educational, and resort facilities that will improve the viability and security of the area (Umlalazi Local Municipality, 2021). Arguable, Visbeck, Martin *et al.*, (2013) stress that free access and availability of ocean resources and services have put strong pressures on marine ecosystems, ranging from over-fishing and irresponsible resource removal to various channels of careless pollution. Sandoval (2019) similarly suggests a comprehensive access management tool to avoid degradation and destruction of habitats as well as species at the coast and further propose that the plan need to enforce types of public use and maintain the appropriate amount of public use. This study thereby argues that the implementation of such a plan should be considered by the council to ensure that species are not endangered as a result of the establishment of the new beach access.

5.3.3.4 Pollution

Mthunzini coastline is rich in mineral resources, hence Fair Breeze Mine was established to mine mineral sands. The existence of the Fair Breeze Mine since 2015 has been a great benefit in the KCDM for its economic contribution in terms of job creation; however, the negative effects include altering the landscape as found in the coastal zone where pollution emanates from mining sand. The issue of Fair Breeze Mine emerged during the interviews as the development that brought uncertainties in terms of long term effects of biodiversity around the Mthunzini area. When asked if the Mthunzini area has been affected by the mine, all respondents affirmed that neither significant degradation nor pollution emanates from the Fair Breeze Mine, because, the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) was conducted before mining was granted a permit to operate.

Further analysis of the interview responses obtained revealed that Mthunzini has no pollution and that was confirmed in the following manner;

“There is a perception that tourist does not go to Richards Bay and Empangeni because they are very industrialized and because of the fact that tourists prefer Mthunzini because there is no air pollution and dirty air”. (LB1 Shawn, 2020).

The question on how can governmental and other institutions be made to account for and respond to the environmental impacts of economic development. The environmental control officer who also participated in this study responded in the following manner.

Although Richards Bay is highly industrialized, there are standards particularly with air quality and it costs quite a lot of money and it goes to Clean Air Association and they report to the Department of Environmental Affairs. Also uMhlathuze Water, they have an affluent pipeline, by affluent pipeline, it's where major industries (Foskor, Mondi) discharge all their waste to the sea. They have an EIA to carry this out, however, there is still a parameter they cannot exceed. There is a quarterly called effluent meeting called where you need to discuss air quality, that means Richard Bay area within King Cetshwayo District has a lot of pollution, so there is this pay polluter principle (an environmental term) where they are allowed to pollute to a certain parameter and then above that you have to pay and it report on how much you discharge and they are made to account. IGR structure are helpful because they account, they are bound by law. The MECs are also involved so that they know these things happen. Even government is allowed to comply, for instance King Cetshwayo District Municipality received a compliance notice from the EDTEA (Kwazulu Natal Department of Tourism and Environmental Affairs), because KCDM is a water service authority and we have to provide water, in Dlinza Forest Eshowe they removed plants without a permit. As result, KCDM is required to pay a fine of R10 million, or MM liable to go to jail for five years. They are working on remedying the situation. (EV Philile Zwane, 2020).

Notwithstanding, the importance of industrial growth has improved the standard of living of people residing in Richards Bay. According to Okello, Camminga, Okello and Zunckel (2018), areas with increased industrial growth such as Richards Bay are vulnerable to pollution and should be highly monitored for future developments, and importantly the protection of the environment and people. It is generally known for its

heavy, light commercial industries such as paper, fertilizer, sugar production, which collectively contribute to most of the air quality pollution in the district and particularly Mthunzini as a surrounding area. Notably, the Richards Bay Clean Air Association (RBCAA) was established in 1997 as a real time monitoring network, and it is capable to characterize the local ambient air quality by monitoring ground level pollutant concentrations (Okello and Allan, 2015). The monitoring systems are very effective and robust and Mthunzini was allocated with a monitoring network as a reference site. It is worth noting that Mthunzini is still within the stipulated measurements and has not exceeded their National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). This is a good indication, particularly for people living in Mthunzini, thus the efforts to minimize pollution are bearing fruits. Accordingly, the light industries proposed in Mthunzini or any other developments are therefore encouraged to use monitoring networks to monitor pollution.

5.3.3.5 Inadequate Infrastructure

Mthunzini's privileged geographic benefit has not meaningfully contributed towards the economic development because of inadequate infrastructure. Many participants from the focus group discussions and key experts expressed their concerns by re-iterating that Mthunzini lacks infrastructure such as good roads, ablution facilities, and even access to the beach should be improved.

“The setup at the beaches are not conducive to keep people coming back” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021),

Hence there is a decline in the number of people visiting Mthunzini. This challenge of lack of infrastructure has had a magnifying effect on the Mthunzini economy. This is the main issue seawater is zoned as a beach. Even during apartheid ablution, facilities were available even in rural areas like uMgababa Beach. This is mainly because in Durban, there is a Department called Parks and Gardens, which is responsible for managing beaches and botanical gardens. Even the Durban Metropolitan Open Space System (DMOSS), construction of parks and swimming pools in townships, crematoriums and cemeteries falls within the jurisdiction of this department. UMhlatuze Local Municipality, at some stage was campaigning for a metro level

status when they are not meeting requirements at a basic level. KCD where uMhlathuze Local Municipality is based is predominantly rural and unable to perform basic municipal functions, yet aspire to be a metro. Arguable, Rogerson (2020) cautions that the municipal infrastructure should also be maintained rather than degraded or left abandoned.

5.3.3.6 Limited Capacity and Funding for Tourism

One of the themes that emerged from this investigation is the limited capacity and funding for tourism development at uMlalazi Local Municipality and King Cetshwayo District Municipality. Even though a strategy has been developed, the uMlalazi Municipality and tourism are identified as a driver of economic development. The National Department of Tourism raised the same issue of capacity and funding constraints in 2011, and likewise in 2020/2021, the same issues are still raised. Additionally, budget constraints continue to be an obstacle in executing the existing projects within Mthunzini and Municipalities have limited resources or funds. The municipal officials maintained that there was not enough human resources capacity to support tourism.

“The issue of capacity is killing us, who will implement and create strategies if capacity is not improved? While the municipality has advertised one position for a tourism officer and it is still not enough especially if we want to be a tourist attraction municipality.” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

Another respondent, DLED Nomvula Hadebe corroborated the above opinion.

“The core business of the municipality is water and sanitation, Tourism and LED are support functions. The most challenge is limited resources or budget constraints” (DLED NOMVULA HADEBE, 2020).

Meanwhile, Lawrence and Rogerson (2019) found that the municipalities face such challenges of staff shortages, unsuccessful LED strategies, capacity constraints, and

funding shortages within the municipalities. Drawing from the funding models, mechanisms and those provided by the government as discussed in the literature review; this study suggests that they should be revisited in order to support the municipalities that already has high pressures of service delivery obligations, including water, which remains the basic need.

5.3.3.7 Institutional Constraints

Municipalities' capacity to meet expectations for enhanced infrastructure delivery has decreased and is under genuine strain, and using private-sector financing options, for example, might minimize the demand on public resources (Coetzee, 2018). From the participants' responses, meeting expectations may be hard. One of the participants opined thus:

The budget allocation to the tourism unit for the implementation of the identified projects and plans remains insufficient and in the previous years, there was no budget at all, hence coastal tourism, in particular, has been very slow. If there is no budget set aside to implement projects, we will fail. (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

As a result of the shortage of capacity within the tourism unit, the effective and efficient implementation of the tourism strategy developed by the uMlalazi Local Municipality will remain a compliance document. The tourism units within the municipalities are not well capacitated, although they are functional, the accountability of sourcing funding for tourism development projects is questionable due to poor management that neglects the key performance areas that are stressed. The respondents also revealed such views.

“The tourism office is managed by one tourism official for the entire municipality and that in my view is a setup for failure. If the tourism units are not well capacitated how these strategies are

going to be implemented, again this is a setup for failure” (TO Nancy Forster, 2020).

Secondly, the responses show that the officials designated in the respective roles are not aware of what the strategy entails; and lastly, the implementation of the strategies are failing because of poor communication between stakeholders involved in the development process. Moreover, proper human resource management is another important sustainable development principle (Wang, 2016) and therefore important to adhere to the adopted principles.

The unit needs a full staff complement with officials who understand what is expected of them. The most important element is a proper capacity within the municipalities, to begin with the initiatives. The participants acknowledged that their departments had not been very efficient in carrying out their roles. A participant explained that:

“...if only they had right people within the departments, coastal development will thrive, we need capable people, specialists people dealing particularly with coastal tourism” (DLED Nomvula Hadebe, 2020).

From the collected data, the participants have revealed the need for providing coastal development specialists because of the dynamics and complexities of the coastal phenomenon. In concurrence with the sentiments shared by Nomvula Hadebe, and Shou-ke (2013), coastal development brings enormous opportunities for the coast, while it equally demands higher education to be undertaken to provide talent base, training and technical services, employment skills and training for local communities, skilled personnel are paramount to meet coastal industrial upgrading and transformation as well as industrial skills.

5.3.3.8 Lack of Effective Management

Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZNW) is a statutory nature conservation body mandated by the KwaZulu-Natal province to champion and manage the biodiversity and protect the natural resources from being degraded, hence Mthunzini protected area falls under

EKZNW. Emerton *et al.* (2006) claim that financing protected areas is frequently skewed towards recurrent costs, particularly staffing while essential investment remain underfunded. The majority of facilities and parks in KwaZulu-Natal are underutilized and do not produce enough revenue to support their operations (Dube, 2013). This was confirmed by the respondents as regards the challenges that hinder sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini.

“The inefficient management by KZN Ezemvelo and planning for development has resulted in stagnant and reduction of tourists in Mthunzini and this, in turn, has negatively affected the people that are dependent on the coastal resource such as local businesses” (MRA Johannes Du Plessis, 2021).

This study suggests that innovative thinking towards exploring other funding models and mechanisms that will help attract visitors in Mthunzini is highly recommended. The conservation of the environment and revenue generation in this instance should be balanced. Furthermore, tourism should be used as a tool to finance protected areas management and biodiversity conservation. It is the obligation of conservation authorities to increase money from protected areas with tourism potential in order to fund places with great biodiversity that do not have tourism potential, hence, their commercial operations directorate is ecotourism (Dube, 2013).

5.3.3.9 Inadequate Marketing and Advertising of Coastal Tourism

Mthunzini is under marketed and requires more advertising but it is insufficient. To get more tourists, there will be a need for hotels to be established, however, the only Bread and Breakfasts to accommodate them will be uncomfortable and thereby lead them to be accommodated in Richards Bay, and then defeats the object. A possible need to advertise should be based on making people know about Mthunzini. There is a need for more package tours as well as the signage issue raised by Nancy Forster. She indicated that;

“Signage and signboards are terrible especially when driving to town”. (Nancy Forster, 2021).

These were confirmed during data collection hence the below picture shows the new need for signage. Considering the financial constraints by the uMlalazi Local Municipality, these can be facilitated by the district municipality.



Figure 5. 9: Mthunzini Signage. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021)

5.3.3.10 Economic Exclusions/ Affordability

The partnership role has been emphasized in the concept of Public-Private Partnership (PPP) concept as a way that reconciles government's services delivery objectives under which private partners provide services with their own profit objectives (OECD, 2008). Khaddar and Bensbahou (2021) assert that the public power is obligated to seek a new funding model that allows for the easing of budgetary stress and the distribution of investment finance between the public and private sectors. In the context of leveraging funding from the private sector there are also concerns and risk factors that must be taken into account. Moszoro (2011) cautions against the domination of the private sector government to safeguard the risk. The participant

demonstrated how the privatization of the coast will economically exclude the local community from the coast.

“.....We have allowed private investors to come to dominate public policy, they influence how the municipality makes its decisions and it should be the other way around. Private investors dictate how the development should happen and it has affected everything, middle to low income people have been excluded because they cannot afford and that is fundamentally and morally wrong” (UTA2 Angelina Reed, 2021).

Similarly, Herman (2015) explaining ecological economics highlights that a good distribution of resources is efficient; a good distribution of returns or wealth is just; a good balance is at least ecologically sustainable. Dwyer (2009) also argues that affordability does not necessarily mean low prices; rather the services and products sold must be worth their prices. Moreover, high quality experiences determine the amount tourists are willing to pay (Dwyer *et al.*, 2009). These authors further explicate that all tourists need is affordable value for their satisfaction, and advocate high standard quality experience in any tourism destination. In the same spirit, PPP was created as a public policy tool to supplement deficient public resources and stimulate private investment in conjunction with the state, according to the literature (Khaddar and Bensbahou, 2020).

5.3.3.11 Lack of Support from all Spheres of Government

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996 on cooperative governance makes provision for three spheres of government which are national, provincial, and local to promote cooperation and obliged to support one another on matters of common concern, to cooperate and maintain relations (Bevir, 2012).

Participants interviewed at the district and local tourism units have different views on the projects and programs envisaged for Mthunzini. It is evident that the strategies and projects are not understood, and thereby done for compliance purposes. The coordination and collaboration are very poor and have resulted in misalignment and slow development within Mthunzini, and all these should be corrected. Essentially,

poor alignment and coordination of projects and programs within all spheres of government require urgent intervention. The KZN Ezemvelo has projects that are not in the uMlalazi Local Municipality's IDP approved list, and are meant for implementation. Such situation is anti-development as the ward councillor, tourism practitioners, conservancy, and uMlalazi Tourism Association jeopardise in one way or the other the coastal program aimed at developing the coast as well as IDP Forums. As stated by Gowda (2016) corporative governance practices are to ensure that executives pursue the goals determined either by owners or those responsible for strategic decisions and not their own goals. As such the budget council, national and provincial governments consult on fiscal, budgetary, or financial matters affecting the provincial sphere of government (Edwards, 2008). All the efforts made by the three spheres of government can be strengthened and improved. There are no significant failures as such considering that the Equitable Share has catered for tourism development, although it's low but means can be made to improve, particularly on the budget allocations.

Additionally, lack of information sharing and poor communication in the development of plans, strategies, and alignment of projects and programs has led to a dearth of a comprehensive integrated analysis. This is exemplified in the recently completed conference centre that was built by the Nature Reserve and it is not in the IDP 2020/21 document. The desired outcomes can only be achieved if all stakeholders involved in the development of coastal tourism align and effectively coordinate all resources, thus improving service delivery and subsequently the economic development of Mthunzini. The participants acknowledged the weaknesses in coordinating and integrating the projects and programs and the concern was expressed in a similar manner. The view of one of the participants, DLED Nomvula Hadebe is presented below.

“It's to strengthen the intergovernmental relations and structures and work as a coherent body, let all the relevant structures be on board. We could play our role in a meaningful role some challenges can't be controlled. Platforms like IGR structure should be available”. (DLED Nomvula Hadebe, 2020)”.

Ramsaru (2011) points out that although the emphasis on conserving the environment is increasing on a national and international scale, there is a need to control developments that are on the verge of destroying the natural environment.

5.3.3.12 Tourism and Ecosystems negative impacts

Mthunzini is endowed with a beautiful pristine coastline, which has immense economic potential and an intricate and rich ecosystem that needs protection against human misuse that occur within the ecosystems and thereby leading to depletion of vital resources and the eventual destruction of the coast. The table below was formulated to provide structured data as regards to the above-mentioned issue. Neto (2003) cautions that the negative impacts of intensive tourism activities on the ecosystems compromise the viability of the tourism industry. Sultan, *et al.*, (2021) also echo that the irresponsible behaviour of tourists remains the prevailing challenge and a barrier to the sustainable environmental conservation of the destination.

Table 5. 2 : Tourism impact in Mthunzini Siyaya Coastal Park Ecosystems

Issue	Description/ impacting factor	Impacting Ecosystems
Infrastructure buildings like Paths, beach, promenade, and boardwalk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Over-building/ alterations • Clearing natural forest • Littering 	Beaches, dunes vegetation, and destruction of habitats
Access control	Bribery at the Nature Reserve	
Picnicking and Alcohol use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Littering • Noise 	Stressing animal species Illegal dumping of bottles of alcohol
Driving on beach sand	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Irresponsible driving 	Sand dunes and beach

Boat cruise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Littering 	Destruction of habitats at uMlalazi River
-------------	---	---

Source: Author (2021)

Table 5.2 shows the issues raised by participants during data collection, the impacting factors as well as negatively impacted ecosystems. Traveller behaviour is identified as a serious issue for the tourism sector because multiple negative impacts are attributed to the poor behaviour of many travellers to different destinations (Sultan, *et al.*, 2021). In addition, loss of and harm to valuable ecosystems like mangroves, tidelands, also lead to a reduction in natural coastal protection and may increase the vulnerability of coasts to erosion (Sen, 2017).



Figure 5. 10: Illegal dumping and littering. Source: (Fieldwork, 2021)

The picture above shows the illegal dumping at the Mthunzini Natural Forest, and thereby confirming some of the issues with a negative impact on the environment. Ichinose *et al.* (2011) state that illegal dumping is identified as one of the challenges confronting developed and developing countries. Within the tourism environment, waste generated may negatively affect tourism activities, and in turn lead to grave

environmental and ecosystem issues which will require effective waste management strategies (Murava and Korobeinykova, 2016).

5.3.3.13 Impacts of Covid-19 on Tourism Industry

According to Bakar and Rosbi (2020), Covid-19 is a new pandemic that spreads primarily through contact with an infected person when they cough or sneeze. With a large-scale quarantine, travel restrictions, social-distancing measures, Covid-19 has created economic recession globally. According to the World Health Organisation (WHO) (2020), COVID-19 has severely affected the tourism and the hospitality sector. The Mthunzini tourism has been extremely affected as many businesses were closed and were not operational. The majority of the participants in this study raised their concerns and one of them stated that:

“.... tourism has been hard-hit by COVID-19 as a result of governmental lockdown and disruption to many businesses in Mthunzini is a huge concern” (Cllr James Van der Westhuizen, 2020).

Evidently, a recent report released by the Statistics South Africa indicate that foreign arrivals dropped by 71% from 15.8 million in 2019 to less than 5 million in 2020.

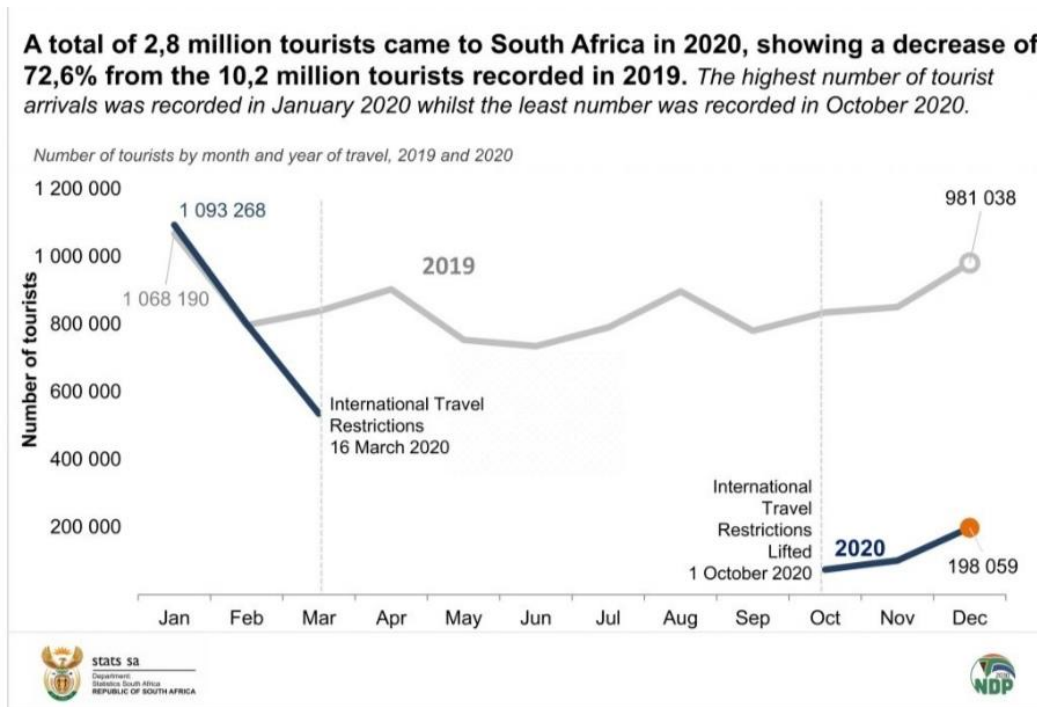


Figure 5. 11: Covid-19 outbreak impact on tourism, Source: Statistics South Africa (2020)

In Figure 5.11, it is found that the Covid-19 pandemic outbreak had a significant impact on the South African tourism sector in South Africa considering that the sector in 2018 contributed about 4.5% of total employment in South Africa but is unable to repeat such feat currently. Due to COVID-19, there is a decline in income, and loss of employment in the tourism sector. Jaipuria and Parida (2020) suggest that the decision-makers need to aggressively promote tourism destinations, find better financing options. Moreover, strategic decisions are required for planning for opening attractions and attracting investments to boost the economy. Since tourism is regarded as a resilient sector and its growth is likely to recommence once the pandemic is brought under control (Benítez-Aurioles, 2020).

5.3.4 Theme four: Proposed Interventions

The fourth research objective of the study and subsidiary question of the study focused on the interventions that can be employed to inform a sustainable coastal tourism development. It is in light of the pressures and challenges faced by the coastal tourism development that this research has explored ways and means to achieve or initiate an investigation into different approaches that encourage sustainable coastal tourism.

The perspectives below may therefore yield important insights in designing and adopting rightful strategies for coastal tourism development.

5.3.4.1 Educational Awareness Programs

The respondents recruited for this study highlighted the importance of educational and awareness programmes, particularly within the rural areas around Mthunzini. One of the respondents explicated that:

“The surrounding community must be taught about the tourism products because tourism is wide, more education programs should be prioritized because the communities only think of craftwork especially rural areas” (TP Lindo Khanyile 2021).

The level of understanding of coastal tourism is relatively new and still needs to be addressed by creating awareness programs as an essential element to maximise the benefits presented. Education can also influence society towards conserving the environment as well as production methods (Mensah, 2019). In addition, Guo (2017) postulates that sustainable development cannot happen through the efforts of one person or the organisation. This argument connotes participation as the principle of sustainable development where meaningful progress can be achieved with responsibility for stability by the government, civil society, private sector, etc. Moreover, different sectors must be explored with regards to tourism industries and sectors particularly because there are numerous things you can do with tourism so that sustainable jobs can be created for those that rely on tourism as their source of income. The KZN Ezemvelo joining hands with the municipality is paramount in stimulating the development of coastal tourism. Ezemvelo KZN is currently managing the coastal area, and interventions could be done by KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife in partnership with the municipality to improve the awareness and educational programs towards the development of sustainable coastal tourism. Human knowledge and skill in caring for the environment, economy, and society need to be advanced as well (Collste *et al.*, 2017).

Relatedly, the Twin Stream Environmental Education Centre was established in 1952, and it was located in the middle of dune forest and thereby remains the oldest environmental education centre in the Southern Africa with the principal aim of providing environmental education. The Mthunzini Twin stream project is managed by the Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa (WESSA) for developed coastal areas that aim to protect habitats, species, and cultural heritage from 1996 (Holland, 2000). Such educational centres should be supported and utilized for the benefit of the local communities. This is also a good indication that environmentally education in Mthunzini is highly valued considering the existence of the Twin Stream Project.

5.3.4.2 Upgrade infrastructure

A cable passes Mthunzini to India, and this can be transformed into a network hub, by using that cable to provide a network to all industries and similarly help in developing brands. Even people can create their own brand using this cable. Investment in tourism-related and general infrastructure including increased availability of recreation facilities and opportunities with coastal and marine tourism can equally improve the quality of life of locals. Moreover, infrastructure development is believed to be a long-term benefit for tourism (Makhaola and Proches, 2017). However, Waage *et al.* (2015) caution that environmental friendly infrastructure is needed for increased economic output and productivity.

5.3.4.3 Tourism Sites Revamping



Figure 5. 12: Mthunzini tourism infrastructure and ablution basin

Source: (Fieldwork, 2021)

It was found from the interviews that the existing tourism sites need to be revamped, consequently, the findings postulate that the lack of infrastructure remains a challenge. In addition, the lack of such facilities may pose a serious challenge to attracting tourists to Mthunzini. Furthermore, the development of such facilities requires effective public participation, mainly to avoid “helicoptered” facilities because it is highly unlikely to work well. Some interventions were suggested by the participants, and one of them is presented below.

“Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) should be looked at closely, tourism infrastructure should be accommodated and on every MIG we get, 15 % set aside for tourism infrastructure should be prioritized. The blue flag status requires more facilities and the feasibility study should assist on that one” (TP Lindo Khanyile, 2021).

5.3.4.4 Partnerships

The set of questions involved the element of building partnerships amongst non-governmental, private sector, and community associations so that all activities are integrated into mainstream tourism. The data collected revealed that there are no sound partnership agreements across all spheres of government. A participant said:

“...there is no existing partnerships and it can be easy for the municipality to develop that area, so that we can do everything together and we work in silos, there are memorandum of agreements because they are only signed if there are existing projects that are initiated” (UTA2 Angelina Reed, 2021).

Relatedly, another participant believed that:

“There must be partnerships with service providers that can assist with the development of the projects” (CDSH Brian Pheko, 2021).

Notably, municipalities' capacity to meet expectations for enhanced infrastructure delivery has decreased and is under strain, and using private-sector financing options, for example, might minimize the demand for public resources (Coetzee, 2018).

5.3.4.4.1 Public Private Partnership (PPP)

Bullock (2019) explains that public-private-partnership agreements are used when local governments enter into the construction of a joint public-private venture or when the public is providing large subsidies. This is basically done to provide certainty to the developer that their project will be excluded from the jurisdictions and zoning laws throughout the developmental projects, but also obligates the developer to provide benefits to the city, such as infrastructure improvements, public open space, or making funding available.

Public-private-partnerships are suggested by the majority of the participants as the most important tools to develop Mthunzini economically. Cheng *et al.* (2021) define public-private-partnership as an innovative model of infrastructure and public service delivery and has become increasingly more popular around the world. The participants acknowledged that the failure to maintain the infrastructure is a result of lack of a public-private-partnerships, particularly in Mthunzini, and suggest strengthening of PPPs to help sustain the already existing infrastructure and the establishment of the new one. The PPP has more chance to develop ecologically friendly establishments (Leigland, 2018) as such PPP should involve more stakeholders, Moszoro (2011) cautions against the risks of allowing the private sector to dominate. Countries like USA, Spain and Canada have progressed through the PPP. Moreover, Bangladesh and Pakistan have used PPP for the sustainable development of the projects (Leigland, 2018).

5.3.4.5 Marketing and Advertising

Lack of advertising and marketing of the main attractions in Mthunzini also emerged as a common theme from the data collected. Notwithstanding, the uMlalazi tourism strategy and the implementation plan developed in the 2019/2020 financial year, the strategy has only remained a compliance document. This is because most of the proposed key performance areas have not been implemented and executed regardless of being well strategically positioned on the N2 and the R66, as well as being located on the strongest economic hubs and Kwa-Zulu Natal and tourism corridors.

Essentially, the marketing of sustainable tourism products or main attractions particularly in Mthunzini is not well-articulated and demonstrated. This also affects how it can influence potential investors and future tourists to contribute to the developments for Mthunzini. The study has discovered that tourism products are not well-packaged in Mthunzini for local tourists at affordable prices, and there are no organized trips daily. This finding aligns with Mazimhaka's (2006) report on the issue of tourism-product packaging between owners and tour operators. This study seeks interventions that will enhance the coastal tourism development; as well as the modern packaging system of products.

5.3.4.6 The Role of a Blue Flag Status

Attaining the Blue Flag status was supported by all the participants, and they mentioned that it should be a marketing tool. Taking into account that Mthunzini is environmentally sensitive, Lucrezi and Saayman (2015) agree that the purpose of the Blue Flag programme is to preserve nature and the beach environment. Given that, the participants were experts and very much involved in developing Mthunzini. One of them confirmed that:

“A Blue Flag status will be good for Mthunzini as it holds many economic benefits, particularly from a preservation of the beach point of view” (MRA Johannes Du Plessis, 2021).

In concurrence, Geldenhus and Van der Merwe (2014) assert that the Blue Flag status holds many benefits such as preserving the natural environment, and other conservation needs.

Importantly, Slater and Means (2018) advocate for a Blue Flag award as one of the potential eco-labels that aims to guide and shape tourism and development towards meeting standards of excellence in safety, services, cleanliness, environmental education, and environmental management. The eco-labels also include water quality but maintaining it is very expensive and requires more ablution facilities, lifeguards, and presence of security so that more people can be motivated to visit Mthunzini. There was a proposal to have a Blue Flag status, although there were concerns on who will fund it as it is very expensive to maintain it. Seemingly, Slater and Means (2018) believe that South Africa’s two hurdles in keeping the Blue Flag status, are primarily the cost of implementation, (admin and maintenance costs); and the difficulty of achieving the strict water quality standard. The concerns of maintaining the Blue Flag Status were captured by the majority of the participants, and one of their views is shown below.

“There is nothing worse than the area receiving a blue flag status and going down”. (EM Thokozani Biyela, 2020).

Moreover, the shark nets were amongst the requirements and it is currently not viable. Slater and Mearns (2018) assert that although South Africa may have some reservations toward the Blue Flag eco-label, it has a positive impact on South Africa's coastal tourism industry. Mir-Gual *et al.* (2015) echo the same sentiments that a Blue Flag status can be seen as a symbol of quality or prestige and has an impact on the choice of beach to visit. Slater and Mearns (2018) in their study conclude that municipalities located along the stretches of the beach should continue to implement the Blue flag status criteria to ensure the maintenance of their Blue Flag status.

5.3.4.7 Political Support

Many scholars have raised concerns over challenges hindering the development of coastal tourism as lack of political support. Ghosh *et al.* (2017) has criticised the weak political leadership and the lack of tourism development guidelines in environmentally sensitive areas. When the Head of the Small Harbours and Coastal Development was asked about the challenges that hinder the nurturing of the coastal tourism development, it was stated that:

“The change in administration has affected a lot of progress that was started by the previous administration”. (CDSH Brian Pheko, 2021).

Evidently, the coastal development and Small Harbours initiatives that emerged under the Oceans Economy concept were initiated in 2015, however, until today, there has not been significant progress made. One of the views from the participants is presented below.

“The change in administration is amongst the challenges, continuity and some projects get overlooked because of differences in the administration. Change of personnel comes with changes” (CWG Sthembiso Ngobese, 2021).

5.3.4.8 Funding Models and Mechanisms for Tourism Development

The concern of funding continuously remains a critical challenge to the full implementation of the tourism coastal projects identified to stimulate the economic development of Mthunzini and the greater uMlalazi Local Municipality. There is no clear indication of where the sources of funding are to come from. Governments are looking for innovative methods to fund projects, create infrastructure, and deliver services in an increasingly competitive global economy (Dube, 2013). The funding mechanisms needed for the implementation of the planned projects represent a daunting challenge. Additionally, the funding problems have always been a challenge but the municipality has failed to explore all avenues especially new methods and innovative ideas that will translate all the plans and projects in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) into action, thus they have relied on their traditional planning mechanisms. Therefore, it remains the responsibility of the government to develop a tourism industry, generate revenue, provide employment, and stimulate economic growth. Investments to develop Mthunzini and leverage funding hugely depend on the intervention of the government particularly the uMlalazi Local Municipality to prioritize tourism and formulate sound business plans which should be the key driver of economic development.

For coastal tourism to contribute meaningfully to economic development, create jobs and reduce poverty there is an urgent need to address the challenge and bring the desired outcome, hence the funding models are presented below. Questions related to the funding models and how they can be explored to secure funding for all the projects and programmes were avoided by the majority of the participants. The few who answered the question indicated that there is not enough funding from the government and, therefore the need for private-public-partnerships. As adopted in New York, sourcing funding can be optimized as a way of leveraging funding from private investors. A view from one of the participants is indicated below.

” ...Build, Operate and Transfer (BOT) model can be used by municipalities where you avail land for a longer period and invite investors to invest their own money for a period of time. The municipality can increase its land value through investors

coming on board and use their capital injection. Taking into account the economic climate we are in you allow the one to build, operate and transfer, once the building is developed their property value increases. A capital value on the land increases. There will be an investment in the land. It creates an appetite for investors to come and invest” (CDSH Brian Pheko, 2021).

Li *et al.*, (2005) describe the BOT model as a variant of PPP arrangement where project design, construction, financing and the operation rest mainly with the private sector. Osei-Kyei and Chan (2017) further confirm that many governments from developed to developing countries perceive PPP as an innovative practice, and while countries like USA, Spain, and Canada have progressed through the PPP; countries like South Africa, China, Brazil, and India have also explored the PPP. It is however, recommended that the consultation and engagement with the local communities be implemented and paramount for the successful application of this practice.

Carrillo-Hidalgo and Pulido-Fernandez (2012) advocate for international funding institutions as another potential source of securing funding for implementing the tourism projects as means of funding anticipated to improve the standard of living of people. Relatedly, Vujovic and Arsic (2018) state that the tourism infrastructure like hotels, transportation, innovation support, and worthy business ethos require solid financial backups and suggest the sourcing of long-term finance. This, therefore, means that uMlalazi Local Municipality has a responsibility to explore all sources of funding, and these explorations should be part of the strategies to ensure economic development, poverty alleviation, and job creation through tourism.

5.3.4.9 Feasibility studies

This study also investigated what studies/ feasibilities can be conducted to assess the potential of the area. The foregoing finding reveals a portion of the respondents' views.

Mthunzini will be piloted by the National Department of Environmental Affairs to develop a feasibility study which will include the uMlalazi Nature Reserve, which will assist with identifying what can be feasible and viable in Mthunzini in terms of activities that will help boost the economy of the town, to look at the second access point to the beach because presently there is one beach access which people use and they pay. TP Lindo Khanyile (2021).

In light of the above submission, it is clear that a study on tourism coastal development is very crucial in Umlalazi Local Municipality where tourism development has been taking place at a minimal pace. A feasibility study for sustainable coastal tourism could be useful considering that the coast is the most important resource central for economic, environmental and societal development. A feasibility study is important in ensuring the viability of the business, and with an aim of considering and analysing all the necessary factors that include financial, socio-economic, technical, and marketing (Fernando, Castro, Fernandez, Pastor, Tabisola, and David, 2020).

5.4 Conclusion

This chapter summarized the findings of the study with emphasis on sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development as well as the potential, prosperity, and uniqueness inherently found in coastal tourism. The study undertaken has undoubtedly shown that there is a need for a feasibility study that will improve the planning of coastal development. It has been found that tourism in Mthunzini is under-marketed, under-utilized, and lacks resources and institutional support with poor coastal management that requires inclusive and an innovative approach so that there is a balance between the conflicting interests of environmental sustainability and economic development for present and future generations. Moreover, the majority of the participants echoed the importance of conserving nature as they hold ecological significance and form a fundamental part of the future developments of Mthunzini.

Through engagement with the participants, an increasing number of issues relating to negative impacts because of coastal developments culminated in the “collective wisdom” where a number of possible interventions were proposed to deal with continuous threats at the coast. It is therefore clear that a concerted effort needs to be made in sourcing funding for all proposed development projects to ensure that the policies and strategies intended to help tourism reach its full potential are well implemented. In addition, the main guiding goal of the strategies is to ensure that tourism in uMlalazi achieves its full potential in a sustainable manner. The next chapter provides recommendations and conclusions based on the findings.

CHAPTER SIX

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS, RECOMMENDATIONS, AND CONCLUSIONS

6.1 Introduction

The primary aim of this study was to investigate the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development in Mthunzini, KwaZulu Natal, South Africa. This chapter elaborates on the key findings presented in chapter five. For a comprehensive and better understanding of the findings, four central themes were extracted from the study objectives namely; the current status of economic development, the extent to which sustainable coastal tourism affect economic development, challenges hindering the sustainable coastal tourism and the interventions to the sustainable coastal tourism are developed and discussed. The chapter also presents recommendations, and conclusion.

6.2 Summary of findings

6.2.1 Theme one: Current status of sustainable coastal tourism within Mthunzini

The significance of coastal tourism was emphasized as the first theme based on analysis about the current status of coastal tourism in Mthunzini. The analysis showed coastal tourism as a leading sector in the economy of South Africa, Africa and across the globe. South Africa is expected to make a contribution of 11.5% of GDP by 2029, and tourism serves as a mainstay to achieve it. In relation to Mthunzini, it was found that tourism is one of the sectors that contribute to the uMlalazi Local Municipality Gross Geographic Product (GGP). In addition, tourism is now viewed as a viable tool for economic development and social change (Nadda, Dadwal, Mulindwa, and Viera, 2015). The influence of warm weather and better climate along with attractions like the rich Zulu culture and history are beneficial, and they influence tourist's decision making which may eventually boost local communities by sustaining their livelihoods through guided tours, crafters market (Van der Merwe, Slabbert, and Saayman, 2011; Seyidov and Adomaitiené, 2016). The coastal tourism in Mthunzini is rather

undeveloped and this is largely due to inadequate infrastructure along the coast, and as a result, less attention has been paid to vast land and natural resources found in Mthunzini. The development of the coast does not only require policies but appropriate infrastructure. Tourism facilities such as beach infrastructure in this town are therefore considered undeveloped, and infrastructure constraints have played a major role in the slow growth of tourism. The uMlalazi Local Municipality owns the majority of the land within Mthunzini, which extends from the edge of the rail tracks to the national route, to Eswatini and Mozambique. The available land should be optimised to its full potential as the photographs taken whilst observing and validating information shared by the participants have revealed the natural beauty of Mthunzini.

6.2.2 The extent to which sustainable coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini

The potential of sustainable coastal tourism was assessed based on the extent to which it affects economic development. Tourism is recognised as an employment and income generating sector. Thematic and content analysis showed that uMlalazi Local Municipality has mapped out areas that are most favourable for economic development considering the environmental sensitivity of Mthunzini in line with the SPLUMA Act. It was found that opportunities exist for the remainder of ERF167 earmarked for a mixed-use development which is anticipated to have a shopping mall, hotel, and resorts for tourists who want to stay longer (uMlalazi Municipality, 2019).

The development of ERF 167 has great potential for new tourism development, job creation for SMMEs and economic transformation. The earmarked development of ERF 167 and of the light industries has better prospects for Mthunzini's economic growth as these development sites are meant for new hotels, resorts and malls. The results also revealed that coastal tourism creates opportunities for local and small businesses and their role should be incorporated into the economic development drive. This should be done to improve the standard of living of local communities to avoid migration and reduce poverty. The main task for Mthunzini is to increase efficiency. Through the combination of the thematic and content analysis, the envisaged development projects and activities showed the enormous potential presented by the Mthunzini coast. While the projects include Transnet railway, light industries, informal trading stalls and facilities, fish farming expansion, network cable

and the proposed Tronox Nature Reserve' the activities include bird watching, driving at the beach, botanic gardens, waterfronts and slides which contribute to coastal tourism development if they are well sustained.

Furthermore, Local Economic Development (LED) and the preservation of the environment have been a central theme throughout the study. MacNeill and Wozniak (2018) state that despite the contribution of the tourism sector, it has also contributed to environmental degradation of the ecosystems, adverse social and cultural impacts, and habitat fragmentation. In view of the problem statement and Ecological Economics; coastal tourism can be a catalyst for growth and development but also can be an engine of destruction and environmental degradation if not properly regulated (Olale *et al.*, 2020).

However, the South Africa government has made several attempts to ensure the transformation of the tourism industry, and this is evident in the promulgation of numerous White Papers on sustainable tourism and NEMA Acts that address the conflicting interests of balancing tourism development and environmental degradation. Identification of tourism by both the KCDM and uMlalazi Local Municipality IDP (2021) is one of the pillars for economic and social change. In addition, the potential of tourism as a base for economic development is further indicated in the Umlalazi LED and Tourism Strategy, and in the constitution of the Republic of South Africa (RSA) (1996), where it was clearly stated that it is responsible for promoting social and economic development which can be accomplished by activities or investment that can boost economic growth. Although, economic development makes a significant contribution, the environment must still be catered for and not compromised as stated in National Tourism Strategy (NTSS) 2016-2016 vision, which reads as follows:

“A rapidly and indusively growing tourism economy, that leverages South Africa, competitive edge in nature, culture, and heritage underpinned by Ubuntu and supported by innovation and service excellence”.

Similarly, there is a need for the development of Mthunzini coastal tourism that will enable Mthunzini to attract more visitors and encourage them to stay longer, and thereby increasing revenue for both the municipality and the private sector. The overall outlook for the future looks bright particularly for the Mthunzini coast. The findings of the study have shown that the remedy towards the nature threats has been embraced by Sustainable Development Tourism which aims to maximise economic opportunities (Ruhanen *et al.*, 2015).

Moreover, the extent to which sustainable coastal tourism affects economic development was also shown in the analysis by indicating the protected area which emerged as a uniform theme that demonstrate hundreds of the protected area in Mthunzini that is managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife which earned South Africa's proportional coast to be declared as a protected area and a conservation town and world heritage site and that requires conservation and, thus a beneficial to Mthunzini. In the same spirit, it is implied that the development within the Mthunzini coast is limited. Umlalazi Local Municipality has promoted an ecologically sustainable practice by preventing further degradation of ecosystems through the protection of the environment. The study argued also for a need to deeply understand the protected areas at the coasts and how they are supposed to help strengthen the development of the coast. Many scholars have suggested the capacitation of the officials in government to better manage coastal development.

6.2.3 Theme Three: Challenges hindering sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini

The findings illustrated the challenges faced by Mthunzini in nurturing sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development. Firstly, the establishment of the Tronox KZN Sands (Fair Breeze) Mine brought many uncertainties to local residents in terms of the long-term effects of biodiversity around Mthunzini. The findings although revealed that the EIA was performed before Mthunzini was granted mining permit; the local residents opposed the new development of the Tronox KZN Sands Mine at first and further insisted that the required regulatory authorization in terms of the Kwa-Zulu Natal Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008 be adhered to (KZN PDA). The results showed that such challenges are viewed as redtape for prospective investors.

Air pollution is amongst many other challenges and negative effects of altering the landscape like a coastal zone, and this influences the decision-making of the tourist. Coastal tourism has although increased and negatively affecting environmental, societal, and cultural sustainability (Lukoseviciute and Panagopoulos, 2021); the South African Constitution (1996) makes provision for the protection, conservation, and sustainable use of the ocean. The NDP (2013) in favour of the above highlights that from an environmental perspective, South Africa faces several challenges and some of which are in conflict and therefore, the country needs to protect the environment in all aspects, leaving subsequent generations with at least an endowment of at least equal value. It is according to the legal frameworks in place that Mthunzini was allocated with monitoring systems that are very robust and effective in controlling pollution that has not exceeded the stipulated measurements of National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) (Okello *et al.*, 2018).

Meanwhile, the negative impacts of intensive tourism activities on the ecosystems compromise the viability of the tourism industry, and these activities include the irresponsible behaviour of tourists. Examples of such behaviours include littering, noise, and irresponsible driving particularly on the sand dunes and wetland alteration, illegal dumping of bottles of alcohol, destruction of dune vegetation and stressing species which have now assumed challenges and barriers to sustainable environmental conservation of Mthunzini and which may lead to the destruction of habitats. The tools provided by the ICM should be enforced to control the degradation, Mthunzini tourism facilities, beach access supporting infrastructure, provisioning of litter and recycling bins, trading stalls should be provided to bring about a balance.

Several challenges revealed the underperformance of potential and valuable coastal assets, and the challenges include institutional and governance shortcomings such as budget constraints, lack of infrastructure and tourism facilities structure support, as well as the inability to implement the economic development plans. The existing Mthunzini infrastructure does not respond to the current tourism demand despite all the natural assets; Mthunzini has not developed and no resorts nor tourism infrastructure. Rogerson and Rogerson (2019) have confirmed that coastal areas have not benefitted from coastal tourism because of lack of the tourism infrastructure. The

desired outcomes can only be achieved if all stakeholders involved in the development of coastal tourism aligns and effectively coordinate all resources, thus improving service delivery and subsequently the economic development of Mthunzini.

Through the thematic analysis and reality in the pictures taken during the data collection, the results also showed that Mthunzini is under-marketed and not well-advertised to attract tourists. Furthermore, the town lacks support from all spheres of government, as well as lack of information sharing and poor communication in the development of plans, strategies, and alignment of projects and programs. All the above-mentioned barriers have resulted in a lack of a comprehensive integrated analysis, and this was exemplified in the recently completed conference centre that was built by the Nature Reserve and it is not in the IDP 2020/21 document.

6.2.4 Theme Four: Interventions to promote sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini

The study concludes by considering how Mthunzini can play a greater role in the revival of sustainable coastal tourism to ensure that the necessary alignment between three spheres of government is achieved. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) assigned a dynamic role for local governments to overcome serious development challenges and catalyse local economic development and social development hence the study investigates the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development with an ultimate aim of bringing solutions and strategies hindering sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini.

The researcher draws from the National Development Plan vision 2030 (2013) when addressing the issue of an inclusive economy. Rural communities should have greater opportunities to participate fully in the economic, social and political life. The magnitude of human reliance on the oceans and the environment and the economy means that they are equally important and should be compatible (Spash, 2017). This notion suggests that communities in a changing economy should equally benefit from the economic development in terms of more job opportunities as well as a diversified inclusion on opportunities unlocked by the coastal development and skills transfer. The findings have emphasised maximising educational awareness as coastal tourism is relatively new and the influence of educational awareness programs encourage conservation of the environment. As such, Collste, Pedercini, and Cornell, (2017)

confirm that human knowledge and skill in caring for environment, economy and society need to be advanced. In the light of this contribution, the Twin stream project centre in Mthunzini should be supported and utilized. In addition, this is a good indication that environmental education in Mthunzini is highly valued considering the existence of the Twin stream project.

Moreover, the marketing and advertising should be enhanced through social media platforms and packaged with other tourism products. The Blue Flag status can also be pursued before the potential can be realized, however much work needs to be done by investing in the supporting infrastructure i.e. parking facilities, waste disposal, security, and the upgrading of the ablution facilities. The findings showed that Public-Private-Partnership (PPP) are important tools for developing Mthunzini. The role of PPP should be strengthened as an important tool to economically develop Mthunzini, and improve institutional support so that innovative ideas on how to source funding for the projects can be explored and translated into action. PPP as an innovative model of infrastructure and public service delivery has become increasingly more popular around the world (Cheng *et al.*, 2021); Therefore, uMlalazi Local Municipality needs to reappraise the coastal tourism development in light of the contribution shared by Cheng *et al.*, (2021).

The study investigated the funding mechanisms and funding sources that can be examined purposely for ensuring adequate response to the most fundamental challenge in implementing the coastal tourism development in Mthunzini. Through the thematic analysis, the proposed interventions are the Build Operate Transfer (BOT) model, which is a variant of PPP arrangement where project design, construction, financing, and operation rest mainly with the private sector. Through consultation and engagement with local communities, this innovative practice has been confirmed by Osei-Kyei (2017) as one being used by many developed and developing countries such as South Africa and has led to progression in terms of economic development.

Furthermore, international funding institutions have been illustrated as another potential source of securing funding for implementing the tourism projects as means of funding anticipated to improve the standard of living of people. Explorations of funding sources should therefore be part of the strategies to ensure economic development, poverty alleviation, and job creation through tourism. A feasibility study

for a sustainable coastal tourism could be useful considering that the coast is the most important resource central for economic, environmental and societal development. A feasibility study is important towards ensuring the viability of the business with an aim of analysing all the factors and taking them into consideration; and these factors include financial, socio-economic, technical and marketing (Fernando *et al.*, 2020). A feasibility study for a sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini could be useful considering that the coast is the most important resource central for economic, environmental and societal development.

6.3 Recommendations

Based on the findings of this study, the following recommendations are directed at main actors and stakeholders in the tourism, and the uMlalazi Local Municipality. The recommendations if implemented are capable of achieving sustainable development of coastal tourism as a driver of economic development in Mthunzini. On this basis, Scott and Guyatt (2011) state that the recommendations of the study must be practical, workable and evidence based. In view of the results and conclusion of this study, the following recommendations are made purposely for enhancing the sustainable coastal tourism development in Mthunzini.

The study while enquiring on the interventions that can be employed to inform sustainable coastal tourism established the role of a Blue Flag status as an extremely valuable marketing tool that can attract tourist to Mthunzini. The Blue Flag status is recommended in Mthunzini because it holds many benefits such as preservation of the environment and help guide tourism and development towards meeting standards of excellence in safety, cleanliness, environmental education, and environmental management including water quality and from a revenue perspective it has great potential.

It is recommended that a careful consideration of Blue Flag status be implemented in Mthunzini. For instance, Margate Beach and South Coast attract large volumes of tourists and generate as much as ZAR 290 million per annum. Achieving a Blue Flag status cannot be automatic, but can be an outcome of delivering on all the stringent prerequisites to obtain a Blue Flag status that must be implemented. This includes investment on infrastructure and tourism facilities. The uMlalazi Local Municipality has

no specific indicators or benchmarks developed for sustainable tourism development particularly for areas outside the protected areas, and a point of departure from this instance could be benchmarking with South coast beaches, such as Ramsgate Blue Flag Beach in Margate. By so doing, uMlalazi Local Municipality can be benefit economically and socially.

Mthunzini is known for its rich cultural, coastal and heritage, the cultural history of Mthunzini has not received sufficient attention, and thus, exploration of cultural history is recommended to complement the coastal tourism. The rich cultural history of the Mthunzini coastal area constitutes one of the main resources for the holistic development of the King Cetshwayo District Municipality Development and the sustained efforts for its preservation should, therefore, be given a high priority. As reflected in Chapter four (4) discusses the culture and history of Mthunzini, it provides the knowledge gap. Zululand exhibits positive values that include but are not limited to: respect, generosity, reverence and Ubuntu. The coastal tourism will be sustained by those values that are inherent in KwaZulu, as well. Even colonialist like John Dunn (1834-1895) took advantage of the generosity King Cetshwayo meted out to him. John Dunn became conversant with IsiZulu and IsiZulu traditions and customs, he rose power during the King Cetshwayo Era. John Dunn Acted as his advisor and he was rewarded with livestock, land, chieftainship and many Zulu wives. This has been evident in uMngeni Local Municipality, which has used the Mandela sculpture as its catalyst for developmental projects and thereby attracts close to 20,000 participants each year. The Mandela sculpture has uplifted communities by creating employment opportunities and promoting tourism even internationally. As such, a British battle along the Mthunzini can be enhanced in a way of a Marathon to promote tourist attraction and compliment coastal tourism.

There is also a need to identify a potential means to secure funding and create effective coastal tourism. Adaptation of strategies that have worked well for other countries like Malaysian and Indonesian tourism sectors can be examined and incorporated in Mthunzini. Doing this may help achieve a dynamic economic development. The municipality's local economy may also achieve a meaningful boost by collaborating investors, and international funders who may have an interest in developing the coast of Mthunzini.

Overall, taking into consideration the aims and objectives, the data collected and analysed, it is evident that this study makes a significant contribution to the existing literature and body of knowledge, and identified the new knowledge gap on the rich cultural history of Mthunzini that can supplement the coastal tourism development. The study contributes to efforts from academic space about understanding coastal tourism development in an environmentally sensitive area.

6.4 Recommendations for future research

Prospects for stimulating economic growth rest on exploring new sectors or examining previously overlooked ones, thus this study has highlighted below the future research that the current study was not able to investigate and examine.

According to Visbeck, Martin et al. (2013, pg.2), *“coastal waters provide sand and gravel and afford an opportunity to extract salt through the desalination of seawater”* Drawing from the assertion above, further research is required on how the Mthunzini Ocean can respond to the growing scarcity of water challenges in the greater King Cetshwayo District Municipality. That alone can propel investigation or exploration of the desalination development as a mechanism for water shortages within the King Cetshwayo District Municipality. Exploring marine tourism development in Mthunzini will be useful since the research in question focused on sustainable coastal tourism, marine tourism was identified by the Operation Phakisa Oceans Economy as a sector with a potential to enhance economic growth and stimulate employment and wealth through the untapped oceans (Britz, 2015).

Furthermore, future research must be conducted to investigate the possibility of achieving a Blue Flag status within King Cetshwayo coastal municipalities (uMlalazi, City of uMhlathuze, uMfolozi). Expediting the implementation of the Operation Phakisa Oceans Economy and new mechanisms and platforms for tourism offers an important area that will help achieve growth and employment. For instance, the expansion of fisheries and commercial farming has been identified as a sector with potential for growth that will uplift local communities in terms of promoting restaurants and outlets

and raising awareness of the fishing activity, thus future research should be considered.

6.5 Conclusion

The main aim of the study was to investigate the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development within Mthunzini, KwaZulu Natal, South Africa. The four thematic summary objectives were addressed in detail providing evidence and recommendations

Based on the results of the analysis that has been conducted, the sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini is considered to have a positive impact on local communities, local businesses, SMMEs, and economic development and the sustainability of resources in Mthunzini has not been largely affected nor degraded. There are positive impacts on coastal tourism in Mthunzini, the performance of economic development is still subjected to improved efforts by officials designated to drive economic development.

According to the government documents from the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) government, King Cetshwayo District Municipality (KCDM), IDP (2019), and uMlalazi Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan (2021), there are strategies, plans for tourism in accordance with the White Paper on the Development and Promotion of Tourism (1996) with the assistance of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

In essence, a critical analysis of the IDP and the tourism strategy reveals that emphasis is on mostly the protection of the environment such as natural forests, wetlands, nature reserve as compared to economic development. Therefore, this signifies that tourism development may create a lot of controversies and conflicts with environmental sustainability. The plans should clearly outline how both environmental protection and tourism development can thrive together as coastal development needs to be carried out in ways that prioritize the protection of vulnerable ecosystems against harmful, unprincipled and illegal practices. This reveals a critical lack in the existing planning framework by all spheres of government. The lack of adequate planning by all spheres of government propels slow growth in tourism development and subjecting environmental sensitive area towards degradation.

The study, therefore, contributes to the body of knowledge in the Ecological Economics theory and sustainable development as it provides means for municipalities to minimize the degradation of the environment through the enforcement

of the legal frameworks such as the 'polluter pays principle' and the real time monitoring systems which are very effective and robust against pollution. As such, the Ecological Economics and the sustainable development concept has contributed meaningfully to this study

REFERENCES

- Abdel Aziz, A.M., 2007. Successful delivery of public-private partnerships for infrastructure development. *Journal of construction engineering and management*, 133(12), pp.918-931.
- Adongo, C.A., Taale, F. and Adam, I., 2018. Tourists' values and empathic attitude toward sustainable development in tourism. *Ecological Economics*, 150, pp.251-263.
- African Union Commission African Union Agenda 2063, The Africa we want, 2015
- Analytics, G., 2017. Evaluation of the National Evaluation System: International Benchmarking and Literature Review. *Genesis Analytics, Johannesburg*.
- Andersen, I.M.V., Blichfeldt, B.S. and Liburd, J.J., 2018. Sustainability in coastal tourism development: an example from Denmark. *Current Issues in Tourism*, 21(12), pp.1329-1336.
- Andriamasilalao, H., 2020. *Pro-poor Tourism in Madagascar: Rural Development through the Tourism Industry* (Doctoral dissertation, University of Cincinnati).
- Anisimov, A., Magnan, A.K. and Duvat, V.K., 2020. Learning from risk reduction pilot projects for enhancing long-term adaptation governance: The case of Mauritius Island (Indian Ocean). *Environmental Science & Policy*, 108, pp.93-103.
- Anwar, B., Xiao, Z., Akter, S. and Rehman, R.U., 2017. Sustainable urbanization and development goals strategy through public-private partnerships in a South-Asian metropolis. *Sustainability*, 9(11), p.1940.
- Ap, J. and Crompton, J.L., 1998. Developing and testing a tourism impact scale. *Journal of travel research*, 37(2), pp.120-130.
- Asoba, S.N. and Patricia, N.M., 2021. Immigrant trade in woodcrafts, stones and beads in Cape Town's craft markets, South Africa: a critical review. *Academy of Entrepreneurship Journal*, 27(1), pp.1-13.
- Ateljevic, J. and Page, S.J. eds., 2017. *Tourism and entrepreneurship*. Routledge.

- Atik, M., Altan, T. and Artar, M., 2010. Land Use Changes in Relation to Coastal Tourism Developments in Turkish Mediterranean. *Polish Journal of Environmental Studies*, 19(1).
- Babbie, E. and Mouton, J., 2001. The practice of social science research. Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.
- Badulescu, D., Giurgiu, A., Istudor, N. and Badulescu, A., 2015. Rural tourism development and financing in Romania: A supply-side analysis. *Agricultural economics*, 61(2), pp.72-82.
- Batista e Silva, F., Marín Herrera, M.A., Rosina, K., Ribeiro Barranco, R., Freire, S., Schiavina, M., 2018. Analysing spatiotemporal patterns of tourism in Europe at high-resolution with conventional and big data sources. *Tour. Manage.* 68, 101–115.
- Baum T., 1999. Human resource management in tourism's small business sector: policy dimensions. In: Lee-Ross D. (ed.), HRM in tourism and hospitality: international perspectives on small to medium-sized enterprises. Cassell, London.
- Bell, J., 2010. Doing your research project: a guide for first time researchers in education, health and social sciences. McGraw-Hill International.
- Berg, B. I., 2007. *Qualitative Research methods for the Social Sciences*. Boston: Pearson Education, Inc.
- Bergstrand, K. and Mayer, B., 2020. “The Community Helped Me:” Community Cohesion and Environmental Concerns in Personal Assessments of Post-Disaster Recovery. *Society & Natural Resources*, 33(3), pp.386-405.
- Bermeli P., 1999. Learning to change: Skills development among the economically vulnerable and socially excluded in developing countries. Nominally vulnerable and socially excluded in developing countries. Employment and Training Papers No. 43, International Labour Organisation,
- Bevir, M., 2012. *Governance: A very short introduction*. OUP Oxford.
- Bina, O., 2008. Context and systems: thinking more broadly about effectiveness in strategic environmental assessment in China. *Environmental management*, 42(4), pp.717-733.

- Binns, T. and Nel, E., 2002. Tourism as a local development strategy in South Africa. *Geographical Journal*, 168(3), pp.235-247.
- Bleu, P., 2016. Sustainable Forest Management. Socio-economic assessment of goods and services provided by Mediterranean forest ecosystems. Methodological guide: Factsheets and tools.
- Boulton, A.J., Ekeboom, J. and Gislason, G.M., 2016. Integrating ecosystem services into conservation strategies for freshwater and marine habitats: A review. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, 26(5), pp.963-985.
- Bramwell, B. and Sharman, A., 1999. Collaboration in local tourism policymaking. *Annals of tourism research*, 26(2), pp.392-415.
- Braun, V. and Clarke, V. (2006) Using thematic analysis in psychology. *Qualitative Research in Psychology*, 3 (2). pp. 77-101.
- Brett, M.R., 2019. An Assessment of Coastal Tourism Amenities for the South Coast region, KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Afr J Hospitality Tour Leisure*, 8, pp.1-4.
- Briandana, R., Doktoralina, C.M. and Sukmajati, D., 2018. Promotion analysis of marine tourism in Indonesia: A case study.
- Brida, J.G., Osti, L. and Faccioli, M., 2011. Residents' perception and attitudes towards tourism impacts: A case study of the small rural community of Folgaria (Trentino–Italy). *Benchmarking: an international journal*.
- Brousse, J. and Associates, 2009. Umlalazi Nature Reserve, Integrated Management Plan, Ed, Ezemvelo KwaZulu-Natal Wildlife Management Planning Unit. Pietermaritzburg: p.3- 16
- Bruel, A., Kronenberg, J., Troussier, N. and Guillaume, B., 2019. Linking industrial ecology and ecological economics: A theoretical and empirical foundation for the circular economy. *Journal of Industrial Ecology*, 23(1), pp.12-21.
- Bryman, A., 1988. Quantity and quality in social research, London: Unwin Hayman.
- Buckley, R., 2000. Strategic environmental assessment of policies and plans: legislation and implementation. *Impact Assess. Proj. Apprais.* 18 (3), 209–215..

- Bukola, A.A. and Olaitan, L.L., 2018. Tourism development and sustainable economic development: Evidence from South Western Nigeria. *South Asian Journal of Social Studies and Economics*, pp.1-9.
- Bullock, J., 2019. Corruption and unsolicited proposals.
- Butnaru, G. I., & Haller, A. P. (2017). Perspective of sustainable rural tourism in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (UK): Comparative study of b and r convergence in the economic development regions. *Sustainability*, 9(4), 525.
- Campbell, S., 1996. Green cities, growing cities, just cities? Urban planning and the contradictions of sustainable development. *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 62(3), pp.296-312.
- Cape Peninsula University of Technology, 2017. *Development Framework to assess the Economic impact of coastal and Marine Tourism in South Africa*, s.l.: National Department of Tourism.
- Capra, F. and Jakobsen, O.D., 2017. A conceptual framework for ecological economics based on systemic principles of life. *International Journal of Social Economics*.
- Carrillo-Hidalgo, I. and Pulido-Fernández, J.I., 2012. Tourism funding by international financial institutions. A critical analysis. *Investment Management and Financial Innovations*, 9(3), pp.76-92.
- Cashmore, M. and Partidário, M., 2016. SEA research and capacity development agenda. In *European and International Experiences of Strategic Environmental Assessment* (pp. 343-364). Routledge.
- Castro-Nuño, M., Molina-Toucedo, J.A. and Pablo-Romero, M.P., 2013. Tourism and GDP: A meta-analysis of panel data studies. *Journal of Travel research*, 52(6), pp.745-758.
- Chandralal, K.P.L., 2010. Impacts of tourism and community attitude towards tourism: A case study in Sri Lanka. *South Asian Journal of Tourism and Heritage*, 3(2), pp.41-49.
- Cheng, Z., Wang, H., Xiong, W., Zhu, D. and Cheng, L., 2021. Public–private partnership as a driver of sustainable development: toward a conceptual

- framework of sustainability-oriented PPP. *Environment, Development and Sustainability*, 23(1), pp.1043-10.
- Chili, N.S. and Ngxongo, N.A., 2017. The role of community leadership in fostering an agenda of active community participation in rural regional tourism development: Perspectives from Umhlwazini. *African Journal of Hospitality, Tourism and Leisure*, 6(4), pp.1-15.
- Choi, H.C. and Sirakaya, E., 2006. Sustainability indicators for managing community tourism. *Tourism management*, 27(6), pp.1274-1289.
- Christensen, P.P., 1989. Historical roots for ecological economics—biophysical versus allocative approaches. *Ecological economics*, 1(1), pp.17-36.
- Christie, P., Pollnac, R.B., Oracion, E.G., Sabonsolin, A., Diaz, R. and Pietri, D., 2009. Back to basics: an empirical study demonstrating the importance of local-level dynamics for the success of tropical marine ecosystem-based management. *Coastal Management*, 37(3-4), pp.349-373.
- Clark, J.R., 1996. Coastal zone management handbook Boca Raton. Fla.: Lewis Pub.
- Claudet, J. ed., 2011. Marine protected areas: a multidisciplinary approach. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press
- Coetzee, G., 2018. *The role of the private sector in providing gap housing in Johannesburg* (Doctoral dissertation).
- Cohen, D. and Crabtree, B., 2006. Qualitative research guidelines project.
- Colgan, C. S., 2013. The Ocean Economy of the United States: Measurement, Distribution & Trend. Portland: Senator George J Mitchell Center for Sustainability Solutions.
- Colgan, C.S., 2018. The Blue Economy. *The Blue economy handbook of the Indian Ocean region*, p.38.
- Collste, D., Pedercini, M. and Cornell, S.E., 2017. Policy coherence to achieve the SDGs: using integrated simulation models to assess effective policies. *Sustainability science*, 12(6), pp.921-931.
- Common, M. and Stagl, S., 2005. *Ecological economics: an introduction*. Cambridge University Press.
- Commonwealth, T., 2014. *The oceans Economy: Opportunities and challenges for small Developing Island Developing states*.

- Constanza, R., 1991. The Ecological Effects of Sustainability: Investing in Natural Capital. *Environmentally Sustainable Economic Development Building on Brundtland. Environment Working Paper*, (46).
- Constanza, R., 1991. The Science and Management. *Ecological Economics*.
- Cooksey, R. & McDonald, G. (2011). *Surviving and thriving in postgraduate research*, Prahran, VIC, Tilde University Press
- Cortez-Jimenez, I. 2008. Which type of tourism matters to the regional economic growth? The cases of Spain and Italy. *International Journal of Tourism Research*, 10(2), 127–139. <https://doi.org/10.1002/jtr.646>.
- Costa, C., Panyik, E. and Buhalis, D. eds., 2013. *Trends in European tourism planning and organisation* (Vol. 60). Channel view publications.
- Costanza, R., 1991. *Ecological Economics: The science and Management of Sustainability*. Issue New York: Columbia University Press.
- Costanza, R., Alperovitz, G., Daly, H.E., Farley, J., Franco, C., Jackson, T., Kubiszewski, I., Schor, J. and Victor, P., 2015. Ecological economics and sustainable development: building a sustainable and desirable economy-in-society-in-nature. In *Routledge international handbook of sustainable development* (pp. 303-316). Routledge.
- Costanza, R., Cumberland, J., Daly, H., Goodland, R. and Norgaard, R., 1997. An introduction to Ecological Economics.
- Cote, M. and Nightingale, A.J., 2012. Resilience thinking meets social theory: situating social change in socio-ecological systems (SES) research. *Progress in human geography*, 36(4), pp.475-489.
- Creswel, J. W., 2014. *Research Design. Qualitative, Quantitative and mixed methods Approaches (4th Ed.)* London: Sage Publications Ltd.
- Crotty, M. (1998). *The foundations of social research*. London: Sage.
- Da-Kui Zhu, F. W., 2012. Sustainable Development and Management of Coastal Tourism Resources under the background of Global Change. *Journal of Natural Resources*, 27(1), pp. 1-16.

Daly, H.E. and Farley, J., 2004. *Ecological Economics: Principles and Applications*. Island. *Washington, DC*.

Daly, H.E., (Ed.).1973. *Towards a steady State Economy*. W.H. Freeman, San Francisco.

Daly, H.E., 1977. *Towards a steady State Economy*. W.H. Freeman, San Francisco

Daly, H.E., 1980. *Economics, ecology, ethics* (p. 28). San Francisco: WH Freeman.

De, W.B. and Walt, K.D., 2011. *Participant observation: a guide for fieldworkers*. Altamira Press, a division of Rowman & Littlefield.

Department of Economic and Social Affairs [DESA]. (2013). *World Economic and Social Survey 2013 Sustainable Development Challenges E/2013/50/Rev.1 ST/ESA/344 D*

Department of Environmental Affairs (2014). *South Africa's national coastal management programme*. Cape Town: Department of Environmental Affairs.

Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) (1996). *The development and promotion of tourism in South Africa, White Paper, Government of South Africa*.

Department of Environmental Affairs, 2016. *National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)*.

Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (Republic of South Africa) foreword to the Operation Phakisa home page, downloaded at, available at <http://www.operationphakisa.gov.za/Pages/home.aspx>; accessed on 10 February 2018

Department of Tourism (2016). *SMME Development Project Management Unit*. Pretoria: Department of Tourism.

- Dernbach, J.C., 2003. Achieving sustainable development: The centrality and multiple facets of integrated decisionmaking. *Global Legal Studies*, 10(1), pp.247-284.
- Dernbach, J. C., 1998. Sustainable development as a framework for national governance. *Case Western Reserve Law Review*, 49(1), 1–103
- Desa, U.N., 2018. The sustainable development goals report 2018. *United Nations*.
- Diop, S. and Scheren, P.A., 2016. Sustainable oceans and Coasts: Lessons learn from Eastern and Western Africa. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 183, pp.327-339
- Dolman, S., and Simmonds, M., 2010. Towards best environmental practice for cetacean conservation in developing Scotland's marine renewable energy. *Mar. Policy* 34, 1021–1027.
- Drakou, E. G., 2017. Marine and coastal ecosystem services on the science-policy-practice nexus: challenges and opportunities from 11 European case studies. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystem Services & Management*, 13(3).
- Drius, M., Bongiorno, L., Depellegrin, D., Menegon, S., Pugnetti, A. and Stifter, S., 2019. Tackling challenges for Mediterranean sustainable coastal tourism: An ecosystem service perspective. *Science of the Total Environment*, 652, pp.1302-1317.
- du Plessis, P.J., 2018. Ownership and Exploitation of Land and Natural Resources in the Roman World. Edited by P. Erdkamp/K. Verboven/A. Zuiderhoek. *Journal of the Savigny Foundation for Legal History: Romance Studies Section*, 135(1), pp.862-864.
- Dube, C., Matsika, W. and Chiwunze, G., 2020. *Special economic zones in Southern Africa: Is success influenced by design attributes?* (No. 2020/61). WIDER Working Paper.

- Dube, T.B., 2013. An analysis of alternative funding strategies for protected area management: A case study of Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife.
- Duffy, L.N., Stone, G., Charles Chancellor, H. and Kline, C.S., 2016. Tourism development in the Dominican Republic: An examination of the economic impact to coastal households. *Tourism and Hospitality Research*, 16(1), pp.35-49.
- Dvarskas, A. 2017. Dynamically linking economic models to ecological condition for coastal zone management: Application to sustainable tourism planning. *Journal of Environmental Management*, Vol. 188: 163-172.
- Dwyer, L., 2015. Globalization of tourism: Drivers and outcomes. *Tourism Recreation Research*, 40(3), pp.326-339.
- Dwyer, L., 2018. Emerging ocean industries: Implications for sustainable tourism development. *Tourism in Marine Environments*, 13(1), pp.25-40.
- Dwyer, L., Edwards, D., Mistilis, N., Roman, C. and Scott, N., 2009. Destination and enterprise management for a tourism future. *Tourism management*, 30(1), pp.63-74.
- Eales, J., Bethel, A., Fullam, J., Olmesdahl, S., Wulandari, P. and Garside, R., 2021. What is the evidence documenting the effects of marine or coastal nature conservation or natural resource management activities on human well-being in South East Asia? A systematic map. *Environment International*, 151, p.106397.
- Elliott, M., 2014. *Environmental Impact Assessment in Australia: Theory and Practice*, 6th Edn. Leichhardt, NSW: Federation Press
- Elmalky, M. G., Al-Ansi, M. A., Al-Marri, A. M. S., 2018. ASSESSING THE COSTAL RISKS IN DOHA MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS THROUGH STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA). *Journal of Environmental Science*, 42(2), pp.1-31.

- Emerton, L., Bishop, J. and Thomas, L., 2006. Sustainable financing of protected areas. *A global review of challenges and options. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge Series*, (13).
- Endres, E (Ed.). 2013. Africa survey 2013. Africa in figures. Johannesburg: Good Governance Africa.
- Engel, U., 2018. The 'blue economy' and Operation Phakisa: Prospects for an emerging developmental state in South Africa?. In *Extractive Industries and Changing State Dynamics in Africa* (pp. 57-74). Routledge.
- Eshun, G., Tichaawa, T.M. and Appiah, D.O., 2019. Towards a sustainable coastal tourism development in Ghana.
- EU Commission, 2017. Report on the Blue Growth Strategy. Towards more sustainable growth and jobs in the blue economy. Commission Staff Working Document on Blue Growth 2013–2016.
- Faber, B., Gaubert, C., 2019. Tourism and economic development: Evidence from Mexico's coastline. *American Economic Review*, 109(6), pp.2245-93.
- Fairer-Wessels, F.A., 2017. Determining the impact of information on rural livelihoods and sustainable tourism development near protected areas in Kwa-Zulu Natal, South Africa. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 25(1), pp.10-25.
- Fandeli, C and M. Nurdin. 2005. "Development of Conservation-Based Ecotourism in National Parks". Faculty of Forestry, Gadjah Mada University. Yogyakarta
- Farber, S., Constanza, R., Wilson, M., 2002. Economic and ecological concepts for valuing ecosystem services. *Ecological Economics*, 41: 375-392.
- Farmaki, A., 2015. Regional network governance and sustainable tourism. *Tourism Geographies*, 17(3), pp.385-407.

- Fatemeh, R., 2004. In: *Focus groups interview and data analysis. Proceedings of the Nutrition Society*. pp. 655-660.
- Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, Building and Nuclear Safety, 2016. *Innovative Catalysts Boosting Sustainability in the Tourism Sector: Based on cases and initiatives from Germany*
- Fernando, S., Castro, N., Fernandez, M., Pastor, C.K., Tabisola, C.T. and David, C.E., 2020. Training Plan for Business Administration Students in Marketing and Accounting: Intervention on the Difficulties in Research Writing. *Southeast Asian Journal of Science and Technology*, 5(1), pp.24-27.
- Font, X. and McCabe, S., 2017. Sustainability and marketing in tourism: Its contexts, paradoxes, approaches, challenges and potential. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 25(7), pp.869-883.
- Fordred, C. and Mearns, K., 2018. Community relationships and maintaining long-term support for protected areas and ecotourism. In *Collaboration and co-creation opportunities in tourism: proceedings of the 7th Biennial International Tourism Studies Association Conference*. Londres: The British Library (pp. 40-44).
- Fraguell, R.M., Martí, C., Rucabado, J., Ramis, J. and Jimenez, J.A., 2015. Towards a new integrated beach management system: the ecosystem-based management system for beaches. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 118, pp.167-177.
- Frątczak, M., Sparks, T.H., Randler, C. and Tryjanowski, P., 2020. Circadian preferences of birdwatchers in Poland: do “owls” prefer watching night birds, and “larks” prefer daytime ones? *PeerJ*, 8, p.e8673.
- Frederico, N., 2003. Preservation of environment as a precondition for sound socio-economic development. Volume 27, pp. 212-222.

- Funtowicz, S.O. and Ravetz, J.R., 1993. Science for the post-normal age. *Futures*, 25(7), pp.739-755.
- Funtowicz, S. and Ravetz, J.R., 1994. The Worth of a Songbird: Ecological Economics as a Postnormal Science. *Ecological Economics* 10(3):197-207.
- Geldenhuys, L.L. and Van der Merwe, P., 2014. The impact of Blue Flag status on tourist decision-making when selecting a beach. *GeoJournal of Tourism and Geosites*, 27 (4), 1334–1346.
- Ghosh, R.N. and Siddique, M.A.B., 2017. *Tourism and economic development: Case studies from the Indian Ocean region*. Routledge
- Ghosh, T., 2011. Coastal Tourism: Opportunity and Sustainability. *Coastal Tourism: Opportunity and Sustainability*, Issue Jadavpur University.
- Goble, B.J., Hill, T.R. and Phillips, M.R., 2017. An assessment of integrated coastal management governance and implementation using the DPSIR framework: KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Coastal management*, 45(2), pp.107-124.
- Goddard C. The Blue Economy: Growth, Opportunity and a Sustainable Ocean Economy. An Economist Intelligence Unit briefing paper for the World Ocean Summit (2015)
- Goddard, C., 2015. The Blue Economy: Growth, opportunity and a sustainable ocean economy, s.l.: Economist Intelligence Unit.
- GoK (2007) Kenya Vision 2030. Government of the Republic of Kenya [http://vision2030.go.ke/inc/uploads/2018/05/Vision-2030-Popular-Version.pdf]
- GoK (2009) State of the coast report: Towards integrated management of coastal and marine resources in Kenya. Government of the Republic of Kenya, National Environment Management Authority, Nairobi. pp 1-88
- GoK (2012) Pollution prevention and control guidelines for the coastal and marine environment of Kenya. Government of the Republic of Kenya, National Environment Management Authority (NEMA), Nairobi. pp 1-75

- Gössling, S., Ring, A., Dwyer, L., Andersson, A.C. and Hall, C.M., 2016. Optimizing or maximizing growth? A challenge for sustainable tourism. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 24(4), pp.527-548.
- Graneheim, U.H. & Lundman, B, 2004. Qualitative content analysis in nursing research: Concepts, procedures and measures to achieve trustworthiness. *Nurse Education Today*, 24, 105-112
- Griffiths, C.L., Robinson, T.B., Lange, L. and Mead, A., 2010. Marine biodiversity in South Africa: an evaluation of current states of knowledge. *PloS one*, 5(8), p.e12008.
- Grubor, A., Milicevic, N. and Djokic, N., 2019. Social-psychological determinants of Serbian tourists' choice of green rural hotels. *Sustainability*, 11(23), p.6691.
- Guest, G., MacQueen, K. M. & Namey, E. E., 2012. *Applied Thematic Analysis*. Los Angeles: SAGE.
- Guillermo, V., 2014. *The Oceans Economy: Opportunities and Challenges for Small Island Developing States*. New York and Geneva, United Nations, pp. 7-10.
- Gunn, C.A., 1994. with Var, T.(2002) *Tourism Planning: Basics, Concepts, Cases*.
- Guo, F., 2017. The spirit and characteristic of the general provisions of civil law. *Law and Economics*, 3(54), pp.5-16.
- Hacking, T. and Guthrie, P., 2008. A framework for clarifying the meaning of Triple Bottom-Line, Integrated, and Sustainability Assessment. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*, 28(2-3), pp.73-89.
- Hall, C.M., 2003. Politics and place: an analysis of power in tourism communities. *Tourism in destination communities*, pp.99-113.
- Hall, D., 2000. Sustainable tourism development and transformation in Central and Eastern Europe. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(6), pp.441-457.
- Hall, M. C., 2001. Trends in our ocean and coastal tourism: the end of the last Frontier. Issue Elsevier Science Ltd.

- Haller, A., Butnaru, G.I. Georgia-Daniela Tacu Harsan, G-D. T., and Stefanic, M. 2021. The relationship between tourism and economic growth in the EU-28. Is there a tendency towards convergence? *Economic Research-Ekonomska ISTRAŽIVANJA*, 2021, Vol. 34, No. 1, 1121–1145.
- Haller, A.P., Butnaru, G.I., Hârșan, G.D.T. and Ștefănică, M., 2021. The relationship between tourism and economic growth in the EU-28. Is there a tendency towards convergence? *Economic Research-Ekonomska Istraživanja*, 34(1), pp.1121-1145.
- Harrell, M. & Bradley, M. A., 2009. *Semi-structured and Focus Groups*. Rand Corporation.
- Hawkins, E.R., Harcourt, R., Bejder, L., Brooks, L.O., Grech, A., Christiansen, F., Marsh, H. and Harrison, P.L., 2017. Best practice framework and principles for monitoring the effect of coastal development on marine mammals. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, 4, p.59.
- Hengky, S.H. and Kikvidze, Z., 2018. Tourism sustainability in the Bogor botanical gardens, Indonesia. *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening*, 30, pp.8-11.
- Hengky, S.H., 2017. Presiding Ora Coastal Ecotourism in Maluku, Indonesia. *Business Management and Strategy*, 8(2), pp.27-44.
- Hermon, D., 2016. The Strategic Model of Tsunami Based in Coastal Ecotourism Development at Mandeh Regions, West Sumatera, Indonesia. *Journal of Environment and Earth Sciende*, 6(4), pp.40-45.
- Herron, D.G., 1989. Secondary data analysis: Research method for the clinical nurse specialist. *Clinical Nurse Specialist*, 3(2), pp.66-69.
- Hettne, B., 1990. In: H. Longman, ed. *Development Theory and the Three Worlds*.
- Highlights, T., 2017. World Tourism Organization (UNWTO).
- Hmedan, M., Chetty, V.R.K. and Phung, S.P., 2018. Malaysian tourism sector: Technical review on policies and regulations. *Eurasian Journal of Analytical Chemistry*, 13(6), p.emSJAC181129.

Holling, C. S., 2000. Theories for Sustainable Futures. *Conservation Ecology*, 4(2).

Holling, C.S. and Gunderson, L.H., 2002. Resilience and adaptive cycles. *In: Panarchy: Understanding Transformations in Human and Natural Systems*, 25-62.

Holmes, A.G.D., 2020. Researcher Positionality--A Consideration of Its Influence and Place in Qualitative Research--A New Researcher Guide. *Shanlax International Journal of Education*, 8(4), pp.1-10.

Honey, M. and Krantz, D., 2007. *Global trends in coastal tourism*. Center on Ecotourism and Sustainable Development.

Hove, S. E. & Anda, B., 2005. Experiences from conducting Semi-Structured interviews in Empirical Software Engineering Research.

Hughes, H. and Allen, D., 2005. Cultural tourism in Central and Eastern Europe: the views of 'induced image formation agents'. *Tourism Management*, 26(2), pp.173-183.

Ichinose D, Yamamoto M. On the relationship between the provision of waste management service and illegal dumping. *Resource and energy economics*. 2011 Jan 1; 33(1):79-93.

Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, 2009. *UNEP/IOC guidelines on survey and monitoring of marine litter*.

Islam, M.M. and Shamsuddoha, M.D., 2018. Coastal and marine conservation strategy for Bangladesh in the context of achieving blue growth and sustainable development goals (SDGs). *Environmental science & policy*, 87, pp.45-54.

Jafrin, N., Saif, A.N.M. and Hossain, M.I., 2016. Blue economy in Bangladesh: proposed model and policy recommendations. *Journal of Economics and Sustainable Development*, 7(21), pp.131-135.

- Jeevan, J., Othman, M.R., Hasan, Z.R.A., Pham, T.Q.M. and Park, G.K., 2019. Exploring the development of Malaysian seaports as a hub for tourism activities. *Maritime Business Review*.
- Jefferson, T.A., Hung, S.K. and Würsig, B., 2009. Protecting small cetaceans from coastal development: Impact assessment and mitigation experience in Hong Kong. *Marine Policy*, 33(2), pp.305-311.
- Jili, N.N., Masuku, M.M. and Selepe, B.M., 2017. SMMEs promoting local economic development (LED) in Umlalazi Local Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal. *African Journal of Hospitality, Tourism and Leisure*, 6(1), pp.1-10.
- Kaivo-oja, J., Panula-Ontto, J., Vehmas, J., & Luukkanen, J. (2013). Relationships of the dimensions of sustainability as measured by the sustainable society index framework. *International Journal of Sustainable Development & World Ecology*.
- Kanwal, S., Rasheed, M.I., Pitafi, A.H., Pitafi, A. and Ren, M., 2020. Road and transport infrastructure development and community support for tourism: The role of perceived benefits, and community satisfaction. *Tourism Management*, 77, 104014.
- Karavan Iu.V. 2014. Ecological aspects of sustainable tourism development. Zbirnyk materialiv prats mizhnarodnoi naukovo-praktychnoi konferentsii "Strategiia rozvytku turyzmu u 21 st. u konteksti vyrishennia globalnykh problem suchasnosti" [Collected works of the international scientific conference "Strategy of development of tourism in the 21st century in the context of global problems solving"]. LIET, Lviv, 265–271.
- Karbassi, A.R., Monavari, S.M., Bidhendi, G.R.N., Nouri, J. and Nematpour, K., 2008. Metal pollution assessment of sediment and water in the Shur River. *Environmental monitoring and assessment*, 147(1), pp.107-116.
- Karbassi, A.R., Monavari, S.M., Bidhendi, G.R.N., Nouri, J. and Nematpour, K., 2008. Metal pollution assessment of sediment and water in the Shur River. *Environmental monitoring and assessment*, 147(1), pp.107-116.
- Kathijotes, N., 2013. Key Note: Blue Economy-Environmental and Behavioral Aspects towards Sustainable Coastal Development. *AMER International conference on quality of life*, Issue 101, pp. 7-13.

- Kathleen, C. M. T. & Onwuegbuzie, A. J., 2017. A Typology of Mixed Methods Sampling Designs. *The Qualitative Report*, 12(2), pp. 281-316.
- Kay, R. and Alder, J., 2017. *Coastal planning and management*. CRC Press.
- Kenny, A.J., Campbell, N., Koen-Alonso, M., Pepin, P. and Diz, D., 2018. Delivering sustainable fisheries through adoption of a risk-based framework as part of an ecosystem approach to fisheries management. *Marine Policy*, 93, pp.232-240.
- Khaddar, A. and Bensbahou, A., 2021. Proposal of a model to analyze the socio-economic factors influencing the use of public private partnership: an empirical study on Morocco. *International Journal of Accounting, Finance, Auditing, Management and Economics*, 2(4), pp.1-18.
- Khalidi, K., 2017. Quantitative, Qualitative or Mixed Research: Which Research Paradigm to Use? *Journal of Educational and Social Research*, 7(2), p.15.
- Kibara, O.N., Odhiambo, N.M. and Njuguna, J.M. 2012. Tourism and Economic Growth in Kenya: An Empirical Investigation. *International Business & Economics Research Journal*, 11 (5), 517-528.
- King K. and McGrath S., 2002. Globalisation, Enterprise and Knowledge Education, Training and Development in Africa. Symposium Books, Wallingford.
- Kinseng, R.A., Nasdian, F.T., Fatchiya, A., Mahmud, A. and Stanford, R.J., 2018. Marine-tourism development on a small island in Indonesia: blessing or curse? *Asia Pacific Journal of Tourism Research*, 23(11), pp.1062-1072.
- Kitchen, R. and Tate, N., 2000. Planning a research project. *Conducting Research in Human Geography: theory, methodology and practice*, 2, pp.28-44.
- Kivunja, C. & Kuyini, A.B., 2017. Understanding and Applying Research Paradigms in Educational Contexts. *International Journal of Higher Education*.6 (5).
- Klein, L. and Dodds, R., 2017. Perceived effectiveness of Blue Flag certification as an environmental management tool along Ontario's Great Lakes beaches. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 141, pp.107-117.
- Kontsiwe, N. and Visser, G., 2019. Tourism as a vehicle for Local Economic Development in small towns? When things go wrong: the case of Aliwal North, South Africa.

- Korobeinykova L.A., Murava L.U. 2015. Regulatory mechanisms for ensuring ecological safety of tourist destination territories. *Naukovyi visnyk KRNU*, Kremenchuk, no. 19, 17–21.
- Korobeinykova Ia.S. 2011. *Strategiia sbalansovanogo turysmu: konspekt lekciï* [Strategy of sustainable tourism: lecture notes]. Fakel, IvanoFrankivsk, pp. 147.6.
- Kraemer, A. R., 2007. *A sustainable ocean Economy, Innovation and Growth: A G20 Initiative*. Hamburg, Centre for international governance innovation, p. 113.
- Kuchynska, I.V., 2014. Tourism in the global ecological crisis: challenges and perspectives of development. *Zbirnyk materialiv prats mizhnarodnoï naukovo-praktychnoï konferentsii "Strategiia rozvytku turyzmu u, 21*, pp.291-301.
- Kvale, S., 2007. *Doing interviews*. SAGE.
- KwaZulu Natal Provincial Government, 2019. *State of the Province Address*.
- Lange, G.M., 2014. Environmental accounting. In *Handbook of Sustainable Development*. Edward Elgar Publishing.
- Lawrence, F. and Rogerson, C.M., 2019. Local economic development agencies and peripheral small town development: Evidence from Somerset East, South Africa. *Urbani izziv*, 30, pp.144-157.
- Leigland, J., 2018. Public-private partnerships in developing countries: The emerging evidence-based critique. *The World Bank Research Observer*, 33(1), pp.103-134.
- Lélé, S.M., 1991. Sustainable development: a critical review. *World development*, 19(6), pp.607-621.
- Lemmet, S., Trumbic, V., 2009. *Sustainable Coastal Tourism, An integrated planning and management approach*, United Nations Environment Programme, 2-4.
- Lenzen, M., Nelson, F., 2007. East Africa: Trends in Coastal tourism & strategies for promoting sustainable development. *Washington, DC: Center on Ecotourism and Sustainable Development*.

- Lenzen, M., Sun, Y.Y., Faturay, F., Ting, Y.P., Geschke, A. and Malik, A., 2018. The carbon footprint of global tourism. *Nature Climate Change*, 8(6), pp.522-528.
- Li, B., Akintoye, A., Edwards, P. and Hardcastle, C. (2005). 'Critical success factors for PPP/ PFI projects in the UK construction industry'. *Construction Management and Economics*, 23: 5, 459-471
- Lillebo, A.I., Pita, C., Rodrigues, J.G, Ramos, S. and Villasante, S., 2017. How can marine ecosystem services support the Blue Growth agenda? *Marine Policy*, 81, pp132-142.
- Lincoln, S.Y., Guba, E.G 1985. *Naturalistic inquiry*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage
- Lincoln, Y.S. and Guba, E.G., 1989. Ethics: The failure of positivist science. *The Review of Higher Education*, 12(3), pp.221-240.
- Lincoln, Y.S., 1998. The ethics of teaching in qualitative research. *Qualitative Inquiry*, 4(3), pp.315-327.
- Lindström, K.N. and Larson, M., 2016. Community-based tourism in practice: evidence from three coastal communities in Bohuslän, Sweden. *Bulletin of Geography. Socio-economic Series*, (33), pp.71-78.
- Lithgow, D., Martinez, M.L., Gallego-Fernández, J.B., Silva, R. and Ramírez-Vargas, D.L., 2019. Exploring the co-occurrence between coastal squeeze and coastal tourism in a changing climate and its consequences. *Tourism Management*, 74, pp.43-54.
- Liu, Z., 2003. Sustainable tourism development: A critique. *Journal of sustainable tourism*, 11(6), pp.459-475.
- Lucrezi, S. and Saayman, M., 2015. Beachgoers' demands vs. Blue flag aims in South Africa. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 31(6), pp.1478-1488.
- Lucrezi, S. and Van der Merwe, P., 2015. Beachgoers' awareness and evaluation of the Blue Flag award in South Africa. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 31(5), pp.1129-1140.

- Lukoseviciute, G. and Panagopoulos, T., 2021. Management priorities from tourists' perspectives and beach quality assessment as tools to support sustainable coastal tourism. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 208, p.105646
- Luthuli, M.S., Ndlovu, T.P., Qwatekana, Z. and Zondi, N.E., 2021. Interconnectedness of road infrastructure and tourism development: perspectives from residents and enterprises. *Turkish Online Journal of Qualitative Inquiry; Vol. 12, Issue 3*.
- MacNeill, T. and Wozniak, D., 2018. The economic, social, and environmental impacts of cruise tourism. *Tourism Management*, 66, pp.387-404.
- Makhaola, L.J. and Proches, C.N.G., 2017. The significance of domestic tourism in Durban, South Africa. *African Journal of Hospitality, Tourism and Leisure*, 6(4), pp.1-15.
- Mallin, F. and Barbesgaard, M., 2020. Awash with contradiction: capital, ocean space and the logics of the Blue Economy Paradigm. *Geoforum*, 113, pp.121-132.
Marine Spatial Planning Act 16 of 2018 Government Gazette 42444.
- Markandya, A., 2017. Handbook on the Economics and Management of Sustainable Oceans. In: Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Publishing, p. 4.
- Martin, T. B., durrheim, K. & Painter, D., 2006. *Research in Practice: Applied Methods for the Social Science*. Second Edition ed. Cape Town: UCT Press.
- Martinez-Alier, J. and Ropke, I., 2008. *Recent Developments in Ecological Economics*. s.l.: Edward Elgar Publishing Limited.
- Martinez, J. & Muradian, R., 2015. *Ecological Economics*.
- Martinez, J. and Muradian, R., 2015. *Ecological Economics*.
- Martinez-Alier, J. and Schlupmann, K., 1993. Ecological Economics. In: *Ecological Economics energy, environment and society*. 1st ed. Massachusetts: Blackwell Publishers, p. 234.
- Martinez-Alier, J., Munda, G. and O'Neill, J., 1998. Weak comparability of values as a foundation for ecological economics. *Ecological economics*, 26(3), pp.277-286.

- Maswell, J. and Constanza, R., 1989. An ecological, economics for ecological engineering. *Ecological Engineering (W. Mitsch & SE Jorgensen, eds.)*, pp.57-77.
- Max-Neef, M.A., 2005. Foundations of transdisciplinarity. *Ecological economics*, 53(1), pp.5-16.
- Maxwell, 2012. *Qualitative Research Design: An Interactive Approach: An Interactive Approach*. Los Angeles: Sage Publicationns.
- Mayén Cañavate, B., Bernal Conesa, J.A., Briones Peñalver, A.J. and Anunciação, P., 2019. Tourism in the Blue Growth strategy: a model proposal. *Anatolia*, 30(2), pp.267-278.
- Mazimhaka, J. (2006) the Potential Impact of Domestic Tourism on Rwanda's Tourism Economy. Doctoral dissertation, School of Humanities, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
- McKenna, J., Cooper, A. & O'Hogan, A. M., 2008. Managing by Principles: A critical analysis of European principles of integrated Coastal Zone Management. *Marine Policy*, 32(6), pp. 941-955.
- McKenna, J., Williams, A.T. and Cooper, J.A.G., 2011. Blue Flag or Red Herring: Do beach awards encourage the public to visit beaches?. *Tourism Management*, 32(3), pp.576-588.
- Mdlalose, m. and Taylor, s., 2019. Coastal regional development in South Africa through special economic zones. *Wit Transactions on The Built Environment*, 188, pp.177-189.
- Mehta, R., 2014. *Coastal Tourism and Development*. First Edition ed. Bengaluru: Anmol Publications PVT.LTD.
- Mensah, J., 2019. Sustainable development: Meaning, history, principles, pillars, and implications for human action: Literature review. *Cogent Social Sciences*, 5(1), p.1653531.
- Miandehi, P. M., & Masrouri, M. Y. (2013). Assessment of SWOT model on tourism industry in sustainable development of rural areas: Case study on Bandar-E Anzali. *World Applied Sciences Journal*, 21(3), 455–464.

- Miandehi, P.M. and Masrouri, M.Y., 2013. Assessment of SWOT model on tourism industry in sustainable development of rural areas: Case study on Bandar-E Anzali. *World Applied Sciences Journal*, 21(3), pp.455-464.
- Micallef, A. and Williams, A., 2009. *Beach management: Principles and practice*. Routledge.
- Miller, M.L., Auyong, J., Lück, M., Orams, M., Myles, P.B. and Wilks, J., 2011. A field engages: papers from the 6th International Coastal and Marine Tourism Congress. *Tourism in Marine Environments*, 7(3-4), pp.99-112.
- Miller, M., Auyon, J. and Hadley, N.P. 2013. Sustainable coastal tourism: challenges for management, planning, and education. Available at:
- Milne, S. and Ateljevic, I., 2001. Tourism, economic development and the global-local nexus: Theory embracing complexity. *Tourism geographies*, 3(4), pp.369-393.
- Milner IV, H.R., 2007. Race, culture, and researcher positionality: Working through dangers seen, unseen, and unforeseen. *Educational researcher*, 36(7), pp.388-400.
- Mir-Gual, M., Pons, G.X., Martín-Prieto, J.A. and Rodríguez-Perea, A., 2015. A critical view of the Blue Flag beaches in Spain using environmental variables. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 105, pp.106-115.
- Mohammad Tipu Sultan , Farzana Sharmin , Alina Badulescu 2 , Elena Stiubea 2 and Ke Xue , Travelers' Responsible Environmental Behaviour towards Sustainable Coastal Tourism: An Empirical Investigation on Social Media User-Generated Content.
- Morgan, J and Daly, H (2019) the importance of ecological economics: an interview with Herman Daly. *Real-World Economics Review* (90).pp.137-154.
- Moszoro, M.W., 2011. Public-Private Partnerships: The Carrot and Stick Approach. *IESE Alumni Magazine*, (123).
- Moustakas, C., 1994. *Phenomenological research methods*. Sage publications.
- Mowforth, M., Charlton, C. and Munt, I., 2008. *Tourism and responsibility: Perspectives from Latin America and the Caribbean*. Taylor & Francis.

- Murava, I. and Korobeinykova, Y., 2016. The analysis of the waste problem in tourist destinations on the example of Carpathian region in Ukraine. *Journal of Ecological Engineering*, 17(2).
- Musa1 & Ndawayo. 2010. The role of transportation in the development of tourism in Nigeria. *Tourismos: An International Multidisciplinary Journal of Tourism*, 6(1), 297-305
- Nadda, V.K., Dadwal, S.S., Mulindwa, D. and Vieira, R., 2015. Role of social media in tourism. In *Handbook of Research on Global Hospitality and Tourism Management* (pp. 142-162). IGI Global.
- Nahman, A. and Rigby, D., 2008. Valuing blue flag status and estuarine water quality in Margate, South Africa. *South African Journal of economics*, 76(4), pp.721-737.
- Nathan Associates, 1974. *Gross Products originating from ocean-related activities*. Washington DC: Department of Commerce.
- Ndlovu, J., Cele, N., Phoofolo, T., Gumede, M. and Marschall, S., 2017. Community based tourism projects as a vehicle for creating entrepreneurial opportunities in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Journal for Physical Activity and Health Sciences (AJPHEs)*, 2(Supplement 1), pp.14-31.
- Ndou, M., 2014, October. An Assessment of Access to Financial Management Services by Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprises in Thohoyandou Business Centre. In *Proceedings of International Academic Conferences* (No. 0800827). International Institute of Social and Economic Sciences.
- Nelson, F., 2007. East Africa: Trends in Coastal tourism & strategies for promoting sustainable development. *Washington, DC: Center on Ecotourism and Sustainable Development*.
- Neto, F., 2003, August. A new approach to sustainable tourism development: Moving beyond environmental protection. In *Natural resources forum* (Vol. 27, No. 3, pp. 212-222
- Neumann, J.E., Price, J., Chinowsky, P., Wright, L., Ludwig, L., Streeter, R., Jones, R., Smith, J.B., Perkins, W., Jantarasami, L. and Martinich, J., 2015. Climate

- change risks to US infrastructure: impacts on roads, bridges, coastal development, and urban drainage. *Climatic Change*, 131(1), pp.97-109
- Ngoran, S. D., XiongZhi, X. & B, N. A., 2016. Exploring the challenges of implementing Intergrated Coastal Management and Achieving Sustainability within the Coastline. *Journal of Intergrated Coastal Zone Management*, 16(1), pp. 45-56.
- Njoroge, J.M., Ratter, B.M., Atieno, L. and Mugabe, I.M., 2020. Employing the enhanced Regional Tourism Sustainable Adaptation Framework with a case study of climate change vulnerability in Mombasa, Kenya. *Tourism and Hospitality Research*, 20(1), pp.56-71.
- Noble, B., Nwanekezie, K., 2017. Conceptualizing strategic environmental assessment: principles, approaches and research directions. *Environ. Impact Assess. Rev.* 62, 165–172.
- Noble, B.F., 2004. A state-of-practice survey of policy, plan, and program assessment in Canadian provinces. *Environ. Impact Assess. Rev.* 24, 351–361.
- Noble, B.F., 2009. Promise and dismay: the state of strategic environmental assessment systems and practices in Canada. *Environ. Impact Assess. Rev.* 29, 66–75.
- Nunes, P. A., Svensson, L. E. & Markandya, A., 2017. Handbook on the Economics and Management of Sustainable Oceans. In: Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Publishing, p. 4.
- Okello, N. and Allan, C., 2015. The Richards Bay Clean Air Association: a case study for success in participatory air quality management. *Clean Air Journal*, 25(1), pp.34-39.
- Okello, N.O., Camminga, S., Okello, T.W. and Zunckel, M., 2018. Spatial and temporal trends of PM₁₀ and SO₂ in the Richards Bay area. *Clean Air Journal*, 28(2), pp.80-89.
- Olale, P., Odote, C. and Kibugi, R., 2020. Leveraging integrated spatial planning for sustainable regulation of coastal tourism activities in Malindi town, Kenya. *Western Indian Ocean Journal of Marine Science*, 19(1), pp.63-76.

- Operation Phakisa (October 2015), Unlocking the Economic Potential of South Africa's Oceans, <https://www.operationphakisa.gov.za/operations/oel/Ocean%20Economy.pdf>, accessed in May 2018
- Operation Phakisa, 2014. *Oceans Economy: Coastal and Marine Tourism*.
- Operation Phakisa, 2015. *Operation Phakisa to create one million jobs and grow South Africa's Economy*,
- Otto, L., 2019. South Africa's operation Phakisa: development without security? *Scientia Militaria: South African Journal of Military Studies*, 47(2), pp.71-86.
- Papageorgiou, M., 2016. Coastal and marine tourism: A challenging factor in Marine Spatial Planning. *Ocean & coastal management*, 129, pp.44-48.
- Park, J.H., Lee, C., Yoo, C. and Nam, Y., 2016. An analysis of the utilization of Facebook by local Korean governments for tourism development and the network of smart tourism ecosystem. *International Journal of Information Management*, 36(6), pp.1320-1327.
- Patterson, M. and Glavovic, B., 2013. From frontier economics to an ecological economics of oceans and coasts. *Sustainability science*, 8(1), pp. 11-24
- Patterson, M. and Hardy, D., 2008. Economic drivers of change and their oceanic-coastal ecological impacts. *Ecological economics of the oceans and coasts*. Edward Elgar Publishing, pp.187-209.
- Patuelli, R., Mussoni, M., & Candela, G. (2013) the effects of World Heritage Sites on domestic tourism: a spatial interaction model for Italy. *Journal of Geographical Systems*, 15, 369 - 402.
- Perkol-Finkel, S. and Sella, I., 2015, September. Harnessing urban coastal infrastructure for ecological enhancement. In *Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers-Maritime Engineering* (Vol. 168, No. 3, pp. 102-110). Thomas Telford Ltd.
- Petit, O., 2017. *Ecological Economics and Sustainable Development, 30 years on*.

- Philip, O., Odote, C. and Kibugi, R., 2020. Integrating Marine Spatial Planning in Governing Kenya's Land-Sea Interface for a Sustainable Blue Economy. *Law Environment & Development. Journal.* 16, p.178.
- Piante C., Ody D., 2015. Blue Growth in the Mediterranean Sea: the Challenge of Good Environmental Status. MedTrends Project. WWF-France.
- Piante, C., Ody, D. and Roberts, C., 2015. Blue growth in the Mediterranean Sea: the challenge of good environmental status. *MedTrends Project. WWF-France*, p.192.
- Polit, D.F. and Beck, C.T., 2004. *Nursing research: Principles and methods*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Polit, D.F. and Beck, C.T., 2012. *Nursing research: Principles and methods*. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins.
- Porter, M.E. and Van der Linde, C., 1995. Toward a new conception of the environment-competitiveness relationship. *Journal of economic perspectives*, 9(4), pp.97-118.
- Potgieter, T., 2018. Oceans economy, blue economy, and security: notes on the South African potential and developments. *Journal of the Indian Ocean Region*, 14(1), pp.49-70.
- Presidential coordinating commission, 2017. *Convening of the Operation Phakisa Pre-Lab engagement for small Harbours and Coastline development*, uMhlathuze: Department of Public works.
- Pretorius, P., 2018. *The implications of comprehensive and incremental approaches to public sector reform for the creation of a developmental state in South Africa: Case study of the Oceans Economy Operation Phakisa* (Master's thesis, University of Cape Town).
- Punch, K. F., 2005. *Introduction of social research: Quantitative and Qualitative approaches*. 2nd ed. London: Sage Publications.

- Purvis, B., Mao, Y. and Robinson, D., 2019. Three pillars of sustainability: in search of conceptual origins. *Sustainability science*, 14(3), pp.681-695.
- Qiang He, Q., Bertness, M.D., Bruno, J.F., Li, B., Guoqian Chen, G., Tyler C. Coverdale, T.C., Andrew H. Altieri, A.H., Bai, J., Sun, T., Pennings, S.C., Liu, J. Ehrlich, P.R., and Cui, B. 2014. Economic development and coastal ecosystem change in China. *SCIENTIFIC REPORTS*, 4:5995, 1-9
- Rajan, B., Varghese, V.M. and Pradeepkumar, A.P., 2013. Beach carrying capacity analysis for sustainable tourism development in the South West Coast of India. *Environmental Research, Engineering and Management*, 63(1), pp.67-73.
- Rees, S.E., Foster, N.L., Langmead, O., Pittman, S. and Johnson, D.E., 2018. Defining the qualitative elements of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11 with regard to the marine and coastal environment in order to strengthen global efforts for marine biodiversity conservation outlined in the United Nations Sustainable Development Goal 14. *Marine Policy*, 93, pp.241-250.
- Rega, C., Singer, J.P. and Geneletti, D., 2018. Investigating the substantive effectiveness of Strategic Environmental Assessment of urban planning: Evidence from Italy and Spain. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*, 73, pp.60-69.
- Ren, W., Wang, Q. & Ji, J., 2018. Research on china's marine economic growth pattern: An empirical analysis of China's eleven coastal regions. *Marine Policy*, pp. 158-166.
- Rizal, A., Andriani, Y. and Kusumartono, F.X., 2019. A Strategic Environmental Assessment for Southern Coastal of West Java Province, Indonesia. *World Scientific News*, 137, pp.188-209.
- Rogerson, C.M., 2007. Reviewing Africa in the global tourism economy. *Development Southern Africa*, 24(3), pp.361-379.
- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2014. Urban tourism destinations in South Africa: Divergent trajectories 2001–2012. *Urbani izziv*, 25, pp.S189-S203.
- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2017. City tourism in South Africa: Diversity and change. *Tourism Review International*, 21(2), pp.193-211.

- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2018. Africa's tourism economy: Uneven progress and challenges. In *The Routledge handbook of African development* (pp. 545-560). Routledge.
- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2019. Emergent planning for South Africa's blue economy: Evidence from coastal and marine tourism. *Urbani izziv*, 30, pp.24-36.
- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2019. Tourism, local economic development and inclusion: evidence from Overstrand Local Municipality, South Africa. *GeoJournal of Tourism and Geosites*, 25(2), pp.293-308.
- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2020. Coastal tourism in South Africa: A geographical perspective. In *New directions in South African tourism geographies* (pp. 227-247). Springer, Cham.
- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2020. Inclusive tourism and municipal assets: Evidence from Overstrand local municipality, South Africa. *Development Southern Africa*, 37(5), pp.840-854.
- Rogerson, C.M. and Rogerson, J.M., 2020. Municipal caravan parks in South Africa: geography, management and planning. *Bulletin of Geography. Socio-economic Series*, 49(49), pp.109-124.
- Rogerson, C.M., 2020. In search of inclusive tourism in South Africa: Some lessons from the international experience. In *New Directions in South African Tourism Geographies* (pp. 147-165). Springer, Cham.
- Rogerson, C.M., Benkenstein, A. and Mwongera, N., 2018. Coastal tourism and economic inclusion in Indian Ocean rim association states.
- Rogerson, J.M. and Visser, G., 2020. Recent trends in South African tourism geographies. In *New directions in South African tourism geographies* (pp. 1-14). Springer, Cham.
- Røpke, I., 2004. The early history of modern ecological economics. *Ecological economics*, 50(3-4), pp.293-314.

- Røpke, I., 2005. Trends in the development of ecological economics from the late 1980s to the early 2000s. *Ecological economics*, 55(2), pp.262-290.
- Ruhanen, L. (2013). Local government: Facilitator or inhibitor of sustainable tourism development? *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 21(1): 80-98.
- Ruhanen, L., Weiler, B., Moyle, B.D. and McLennan, C.L.J., 2015. Trends and patterns in sustainable tourism research: A 25-year bibliometric analysis. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 23(4), pp.517-535.
- Rustomjee, C., 2018. Green Shoots for the African Blue Economy?
- Rutty, M. and Scott, D., 2015. Bioclimatic comfort and the thermal perceptions and preferences of beach tourists. *International journal of biometeorology*, 59(1), pp.37-45.
- Rutty, M., Gössling, S. and Scott, D. (2015), "The global effects and impacts of tourism: an overview", in Hall, C.M., Gössling, S. and Scott, D. (Eds), *The Routledge Handbook of Tourism and Sustainability*, Routledge, London and New York, NY, pp. 36-63.
- Saayman, M. and Saayman, A., 2017. How important are blue flag awards in beach choice? *Journal of coastal research*, 33(6), pp.1436-1447.
- SAGNA (South African Government News Agency). 2015. Tourism has potential to create jobs. Available
- Sahakyan, M. and Ghazaryan, S., 2016. Tourism modeling: A new approach to tourism. *Economic and Social Development: Book of Proceedings*, p.160.
- Sandoval, C. and Director, C.O.P.R., 2019. Beach Access Management Plan.
- Sardá, R., Valls, J.F., Pintó, J., Ariza, E., Lozoya, J.P., Fraguell, R.M., Martí, C., Rucabado, J., Ramis, J. and Jimenez, J.A., 2015. Towards a new integrated beach management system: the ecosystem-based management system for beaches. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 118, pp.167-177.
- Schwandt, T.A. (1997). *Qualitative Inquiry: A dictionary of terms*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

- Scotland, J., 2012. Exploring the philosophical underpinnings of research: Relating ontology and epistemology to the methodology and methods of the scientific, interpretive, and critical research paradigms. *English language teaching*, 5(9), pp.9-16.
- Scott, I.A. and Guyatt, G.H., 2011. Clinical practice guidelines: the need for greater transparency in formulating recommendations. *Medical Journal of Australia*, 195(1), pp.29-33.
- Sharpley, R., 2000. Tourism and sustainable Development: exploring the Theoretical Divide. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 8(No: 1), p. 1.
- Shmelev, S. ed., 2016. *Green economy reader: Lectures in ecological economics and sustainability* (Vol. 6). Springer.
- Simpson, M.C., 2008. Community benefit tourism initiatives - a conceptual oxymoron? *Tour. Manage.* 29 (1), 1–18.
- Slaper, T.F. and Hall, T.J., 2011. The triple bottom line: What is it and how does it work. *Indiana business review*, 86(1), pp.4-8.
- Slater, R. and Mearns, K., 2018. Perceptions and activity profiles of Blue Flag beach users in South Africa. *African Journal of Hospitality, Tourism and Leisure*, 7(4), pp.1-14.
- Smart, B., 1990. Modernity, postmodernity and the present. In *Theories of modernity and postmodernity* (pp. 14-30). SAGE Publications Ltd.
- Smith, G. S., 2016. Defining Blue Economy. *Maritime Affairs: Journal of the National Maritime*, 12(No: 1), pp. 58-68.
- Söderbaum, P., 1998. Economics and ecological sustainability: an actor-network approach to evaluation. In *Evaluation in planning* (pp. 51-71). Springer, Dordrecht.
- Söderbaum, P., 1999. Values, ideology and politics in ecological economics. *Ecological economics*, 28(2), pp.161-170.

- Söderbaum, P., 2019. Ecological economics: Redefining economics for democracy and sustainability. In *Alternative Approaches to Economic Theory* (pp. 207-221). Routledge.
- South Africa, (1996). Constitution of the Republic of South Africa no: 108.1996. Government Printers: Pretoria
- South African Government, 2015. *State of the Nation Address*.
- South African Government, 2019. *State of the Nation Address*.
- Sowamber, V. and Ramkissoon, H.R., 2019. Sustainable tourism as a catalyst for positive environmental change: The case of LUX* Resorts & Hotels. In *The Routledge Handbook of Tourism Impacts* (pp. 338-349). Routledge.
- Spalding, M.J., 2016. The new blue economy: the future of sustainability. *Journal of Ocean and Coastal Economics*, 2(2), p.8.
- Spash, C.L. ed., 2017. *Routledge handbook of ecological economics: Nature and society*. Taylor & Francis.
- Spash, C.L., 2012. New foundations for ecological economics. *Ecological Economics*, 77, pp.36-47.
- Spash, C.L., 2020. A tale of three paradigms: Realising the revolutionary potential of ecological economics. *Ecological Economics*, 169, p.106518.
- Srivastava, P., Singh, R., Bhadouria, R., Tripathi, S. and Raghubanshi, A.S., 2020. Temporal change in soil physicochemical, microbial, aggregate and available C characteristic in dry tropical ecosystem. *Catena*, 190, p.104553.
- Stake, R.E., 1995. *The art of case study research*. Sage.
- Stats, S.A., 2011. Statistics South Africa. *Formal census*.
- Stern, D.I., 1997. Limits to substitution and irreversibility in production and consumption: a neoclassical interpretation of ecological economics. *Ecological Economics*, 21(3), pp.197-215.
- Stoddart, H. ed., 2011. A Pocket guide to sustainable development governance. Stakeholder Forum.

- Stoddart, M.C., 2011. "If we wanted to be environmentally sustainable, we'd take the bus": Skiing, mobility and the irony of climate change. *Human Ecology Review*, pp.19-29.
- Sultan, M.T., Sharmin, F., Badulescu, A., Stiubea, E. and Xue, K., 2021. Travelers' Responsible Environmental Behavior towards Sustainable Coastal Tourism: An Empirical Investigation on Social Media User-Generated Content. *Sustainability*, 13(1), p.56.
- Sun, Y.Y., Faturay, F., Ting, Y.P., Geschke, A. and Malik, A., 2018. The carbon footprint of global tourism. *Nature Climate Change*, 8(6), pp.522-528. *Sustainability Science*, 12, 921–931. Doi: 10.1007/s11625-017-0457-x
- Sutton-Grier, A.E., Wowk, K. and Bamford, H., 2015. Future of our coasts: the potential for natural and hybrid infrastructure to enhance the resilience of our coastal communities, economies and ecosystems. *Environmental Science & Policy*, 51, pp.137-148.
- Tallis, H., Kareiva, P., Marvier, M. & Chang, A., 2008. An Ecosystem services framework to support both practical conservation and economic Development. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, Volume 28, p. 105.
- Taylor, S. J. (2016). A review of sustainable development principles: Centre for environmental studies. South Africa: University of Pretoria.
- Tegar, D. and Gurning, R.O.S., 2018. Development of marine and coastal tourism based on blue economy. *International Journal of Marine Engineering Innovation and Research*, 2(2).
- The Commonwealth, 2014. *The oceans Economy: Opportunities and challenges for Small Developing Island Developing Sattes*.
- The institute for global dialogue, 2016. *Toward a south and southern African integrated oceans governance framework South Africa's leadership dilemmas in promoting a global south dialogue on governance in the Indian and South Atlantic oceans*. s.l., the institute for global dialogue.

- Theil, S., 2019. The Problem with the Normative Content of Section 24 of the Constitution of South Africa. *Nordic Journal of Human Rights*, 37(2), pp.105-122.
- Tkachenko T.I. 2009. Stalyi rozvytor turyzmu: teoriia, metodologiia, realii biznesu [Sustainable tourism development: theory, methodology, reality of business]. KNTU, Kyiv, 463 p.
- Tosun, J. and Leininger, J., 2017. Governing the interlinkages between the sustainable development goals: Approaches to attain policy integration. *Global Challenges*, 1(9), p.1700036.
- Tourism Highlights, U.N.W.T.O., 2018. International tourism trends 2017.
- Transnet. 2007. Available http://www.transnet.co.za/AR_2007/01_rail.htm/ (2007,7 December).
- Tuckett, A. G. (2005). Applying thematic analysis theory to practice: A researcher's experience. *Contemporary Nurse*, 19(1-2), 75-87.
- Turpie, J.K., Adams, J.B., Joubert, A., Harrison, T.D., Colloty, B.M., Maree, R.C., Whitfield, A.K., Wooldridge, T.H., Lamberth, S.J., Taljaard, S. and Van Niekerk, L., 2002. Assessment of the conservation priority status of South African estuaries for use in management and water allocation. *Water SA*, 28(2), pp.191-206.
- Ullah, Z., Khan, J. and Haq, Z.U., 2018. Coastal Tourism & CPEC: Opportunities and Challenges in Pakistan. *Journal of Political Studies*, 25(2), pp.261-272.
- Umlalazi Local Municipality 2019. *Spatial Development Framework (SDF)*. Umlalazi Municipality.
- Umlalazi Local Municipality 2019. *Integrated Development Plan (IDP)*.
- Umlalazi Local Municipality 2021. *Integrated Development Plan (IDP)*.
- Umlalazi Local Municipality, 2019. *Spatial Development Framework (SDF)*
- Umlalazi Municipality, 2019. *Integrated Development Plan (IDP)*.
- Umlalazi Municipality 2021. *Integrated Development Plan (IDP)*.

- UN (1997) Overall progress achieved since United Nations conference on environment and development. Commission on sustainable development fifth session (E/CN.17/1997/2).
- UNCTAD, (2014). Skills and foreign direct investment promotion: what can an investment promotion agency do? The IPA Observer. No. 3, 2014. UNCTAD/WEB/DIAE/PCB/2014/2
- UNEP (2009) Guidelines for social life cycle assessment of products. United Nations Environment Program, Paris.
- UNEP, 2011a. Towards a GREEN economy. Pathways to Sustainable Development and Poverty Eradication. A Synthesis for Policy Makers
- United Nations General Assembly. (1987). *Report of the world commission on environment and development: Our Common future*. Oslo, Norway: United Nations General Assembly, Development and International Co-operation: Environment.
- United Nations, 2014. *The Oceans Economy: Opportunities and Challenges for small Developing Island Developing States*.
- United Nations, 2015. *Sustainable Development Summit*.
- United Nations, Draft outcome document of the adoption of the post 2015 Development Agenda. Draft resolution submitted by the president of the General Assembly. Sixty-Ninth session, Agenda items 13(a) and 115A169./I.85. New York, UN, August 12, 2015.
- UNWTO, 2013. Sustainable Tourism for Development Guidebook.
- UNWTO. (2016). Global Report on the Transformative Power of Tourism: a paradigm shift towards a more responsible traveller. Madrid: United Nations World Tourism Organisation.
- Valera, C.A., Pissarra, T.C.T., Martins Filho, M.V., Junior, R.V., Fernandes, L.S. and Pacheco, F.A.L., 2017. A legal framework with scientific basis for applying the 'polluter pays principle' to soil conservation in rural watersheds in Brazil. *Land use policy*, 66, pp.61-71.

- Van Buuren, A. and Nootboom, S., 2009. Evaluating strategic environmental assessment in The Netherlands: content, process and procedure as indissoluble criteria for effectiveness. *Impact Assessment and Project Appraisal*, 27(2), pp.145-154.
- Van Cu, N., Son, N.T., Ermoshin, V.V., Ganzei, K.S., Cham, D.D., Thao, D.T., Son, N.H., Cuong, N.Q. and Minh, N.Q., 2018. Dynamics of Red River delta (Vietnam) and main problems in coastal natural resource exploitation. *Geography and Natural Resources*, 39(4), pp.389-395.
- Van der Merwe, P., Slabbert, E. and Saayman, M., 2011. Travel motivations of tourists to selected marine destinations. *International journal of tourism research*, 13(5), pp.457-467.
- Van Wyk, J. and Oranje, M., 2014. The post-1994 South African spatial planning system and Bill of Rights: A meaningful and mutually beneficial fit? *Planning Theory*, 13(4), pp.349-369.
- Van Wyk, J.A., 2015. Defining the blue economy as a South African strategic priority: toward a sustainable 10th province? *Journal of the Indian Ocean Region*, 11(2), pp.153-169.
- Vatn, A., 2020. Institutions for sustainability—towards an expanded research program for ecological economics. *Ecological Economics*, 168, p.106507.
- Veal, A.J. (2006). *Research Methods for leisure and tourism*. London, Pearson Professional Ltd.
- Velempini, K. and Martin, B., 2019. Place-based education as a framework for tourism education in secondary schools: A case study from the Okavango Delta in Southern Africa. *Journal of Hospitality, Leisure, Sport & Tourism Education*, 25, p.100197.
- Virkar, A.R. and Mallya, P.D., 2018. A review of dimensions of tourism transport affecting tourist satisfaction. *Indian Journal of Commerce & Management Studies*, 9(1), pp.72-80.
- Visbeck, M., Kronfeld-Goharani, U., Neumann, B., Rickels, W., Schmidt, J. and van Doorn, E., 2013. *Establishing a sustainable development goal for oceans and*

- coasts to face the challenges of our future ocean* (No. 1847). Kiel Working Paper.
- Vujovic, S., Arsic, L. and Premovic, J., 2018. Financing in tourism. *Basic Sources of Financing the Accommodation Offer*, 7(2), pp.223-243.
- Waage, J., Yap, C., Bell, S., Levy, C., Mace, G., Pegram, T., & Mayhew, S. (2015). Governing the UN sustainable development goals: Interactions, infrastructures, and institutions. *The Lancet Global Health*, 3, e251–e252. Doi: 10.1016/S2214-109X (15)70112-9
- Wackernagel, M. and Rees, W.E., 1997. Perceptual and structural barriers to investing in natural capital: Economics from an ecological footprint perspective. *Ecological economics*, 20(1), pp.3-24.
- Wale, E. and Motau, K.D., 2018. The operational competitiveness of public protected areas managed by Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. *Koedoe: African Protected Area Conservation and Science*, 60(1), pp.1-15.
- Walker, T., 2014. Avoiding the siren's song: Will Operation Phakisa deliver prosperity? South Africa is implementing a plan that, if successful, could shape African maritime development'. *Institute for Security Studies, Pretoria*, 28.
- Walker, T., 2018. Securing a sustainable oceans economy: South Africa's approach. *ISS Southern Africa Report*, 2018(14), pp.1-24.
- Wanamaker, C. (2018). The Environmental, Economic, and Social Components of Sustainability: The Three Spheres of Sustainability: Adapted from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers <https://soapboxie.com/social-issues/The-Environmental-Economic-andSocial-Components-of-Sustainability>.
- Wang, H., Tong, L., Takeuchi, R. and George, G., 2016. Corporate social responsibility: An overview and new research directions: Thematic issue on corporate social responsibility.
- Wang, J. Y., Chu Yang, S., Hung, S. K., and Jefferson, T. A. (2007). Distribution, abundance and conservation status of the eastern Taiwan Strait population of Indo-Pacific humpback dolphins, *Sousa chinensis*. *Mammalia* 71, 157–165

- Wang, X. G. (2016). Civil law expression of environmental rights and interests—reflections on the greening of civil code. *People Rule Law*, 3, 25–27.
- Washington, H. and Maloney, M., 2020. The need for ecological ethics in a new ecological economics. *Ecological Economics*, 169, p.106478.
- WCED.1987. *Our Common Future*. (Report of the World Commission on Environment and Development) Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press.
- Weber, R. P., 1990. *Basic Content Analysis*. Sage Publications.
- Widyaningsih, S. (2016). Research and Tourism Industry Data 2010-2020, industrialized world.
- Wilkinson, S. (2000). Women with breast cancer talking causes: comparing content, biographical and discursive analyses. *Feminism & Psychology*, 10(4), 431-460.
- Williams, G., 2016. Economic impacts from development of the Coastal Town in Queensland on tourism and regional economy. *Resources*, 5(4), p.48.
- Willemse, M. and Goble, B.J., 2018. A geospatial approach to managing coastal access in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Journal of Coastal Research*, 34(2), pp.282-292
- Wironen, M.B. and Erickson, J.D., 2020. A critically modern ecological economics for the Anthropocene. *The Anthropocene Review*, 7(1), pp.62-76. *And Humanities*, 4(2), pp.13-26.
- Wirudchawong, N., 2012. Policy on community tourism development in Thailand. *Journal of Ritsumeikan Social Sciences*
- Wisiz, M.S., Satterthwaite, E.V., Fudge, M., Fischer, M., Polejack, A., St John, M., Fletcher, S. and Rudd, M.A., 2020. 100 opportunities for more inclusive ocean research: cross-disciplinary research questions for sustainable ocean governance and management. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, 7, p.576.
- Wong, P. P., 1993. *Tourism vs. Environment: The Case for Coastal Areas*. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic Publishers Group.
- Wong, P. P., 1998. Coastal Tourism Development in Southeast Asia: Relevance and lessons for coastal zone management. *Ocean and Coastal Management*, Volume 38, pp. 89-109.
- World Tourism Organisation UNWTO, 2013. *Sustainable Tourism for Development Guidebook*. First ed. World Tourism Organisation (UNWTO).

- World Tourism Organization (UNWTO). (2015). UNWTO Annual Report. WTO: Madrid, Spain.
- World Tourism Organization http://www.worldtourism.org/frameset/frame_sustainable.html
- World Travel and Tourism Council, 2018. Travel & Tourism-Economic Impact 2018-World.
- WTTC. (2016). Global travel and tourism economic impact. https://www.wttc.org/-/media/files/reports/economic-impact-research/wttc-global-travel-tourism-economic-impact-update_july2016_encrypted.pdf
- WTTC. (2019). Travel and tourism economic impact 2019. <https://www.wttc.org/-/media/files/reports/economic-impact-research/regions-2019/world2019.pdf>
- Xu, L., Ao, C., Mao, B., Cheng, Y., Sun, B., Wang, J., Liu, B. and Ma, J., 2020. Which is more important, ecological conservation or recreational service? Evidence from a choice experiment in wetland nature reserve management. *Wetlands*, 40(6), pp.2381-2396.
- Yanfika, H., Rangga, K.K., Viantimala, B., Listiana, I., Mutolib, A. and Rahmat, A., 2020, February. Evaluation of the Success of Programs and Strategy for Sustainable Coastal Community Development in Tanggamus Regency. In *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* (Vol. 1467, No. 1, p. 012026). IOP Publishing.
- Yin, R. K., 2009. *Case Study Research: Design and Methods*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Zeng D.Z. (2016). 'Special Economic Zones: Lessons from the Global Experience'. PEDL Synthesis Paper Series 1. Available at: <https://pedl.cepr.org/publications/special-economic-zones-lessons-global-experience> (accessed May 2020).
- Zielinski, S. and Botero, C.M., 2019. Myths, misconceptions and the true value of Blue Flag. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 174, pp.15-24

APPENDICES

Appendix A: Information about the Project and Informed Consent



UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

Department of Anthropology and Development Studies

Researcher: Miss Precious Khonzile Mthiyane

Cell Phone No: (+27) 82 746 7890

Research Office: Ms Daniella Viljoen

Tel: (035) 902 6645

Please receive my humble greetings

I, **Precious Khonzile Mthiyane**, a Masters candidate in the Department of Anthropology and Development Studies at University of Zululand. The aim of the study is to investigate the potential of sustainable coastal tourism as a driver of economic development in Mthunzini, uMlalazi Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province.

The results of this project intend to add value to the body of knowledge by demonstrating the significance of sustainable coastal tourism development and its potential to accelerate the economic development. Additionally, it will add value to body of knowledge on the developing literature on sustainability of coastal tourism development.

Hence, your contribution in this project is voluntary and you actually have all rights to withdraw from any stage if you feel uncomfortable, without suffering to any harm. There will be no financial gains from participating in this research project. Both anonymity and confidentiality of participants are guaranteed. If you have any questions or inquiry about participating in this study, please contact me on contact details that

aforementioned. It should take you about few minutes to completely fill the questionnaire.

Sincerely

.....

...../...../..2020

Investigator's signature

Date

Appendix B: Consent Form for oral interviews

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND



PARTICIPANT INFORMED CONSENT DECLARATION

INFORMED CONSENT DECLARATION

(Participant)

Project Title: The Potential of Sustainable Coastal Tourism as a Driver of Economic Development in Mthunzini Area, uMlalazi Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province.

..... **(name of researcher/person administering the research instrument)** from the Department of, University of Zululand has requested my permission to participate in the above-mentioned research project. The nature and the purpose of the research project, and of this informed consent declaration have been explained to me in a language that I understand. I am aware that:

1. The purpose of the research project is to
2. The University of Zululand has given ethical clearance to this research project and I have seen/ may request to see the clearance certificate.
3. By participating in this research project I will be contributing towards

..... **(State expected value or benefits to society or individuals that will arise from the research)**

4. I will participate in the project by **(State full details of what the participant will be doing)**

5. My participation is entirely voluntary and should I at any stage wish to withdraw from participating further, I may do so without any negative consequences.

6. I will not be compensated for participating in the research, but my out-of-pocket expenses will be reimbursed. **(Should there be compensation, provide details)**

7. There may be risks associated with my participation in the project. I am aware that

a. the following risks are associated with my participation: **(State full**

Details of risks associated with the participation)

b. the following steps have been taken to prevent the risks:

c. there is a% chance of the risk materialising

8. The researcher intends publishing the research results in the form of

..... However, confidentiality and anonymity of records will be maintained and that my name and identity will not be revealed to anyone who has not been involved in the conduct of the research. Research Ethics Guide: Senate Approved on 27 November 2013. Ref: S1217/13 Page 9 of 19

9. I will not receive feedback/will receive feedback in the form of regarding the results obtained during the study.

10. Any further questions that I might have concerning the research or my participation will be answered by..... **(Provide name and contact details).**

11. By signing this informed consent declaration I am not waiving any legal claims, rights or remedies.

12. A copy of this informed consent declaration will be given to me, and the original will be kept on record.

I, have read the above information / confirm that the above information has been explained to me in a language that I understand and I am aware of this document's contents. I have asked all questions that I wished to ask and these have been answered to my satisfaction. I fully understand what is expected of me during the research.

I have not been pressurised in any way and I voluntarily agree to participate in the abovementioned project.

.....

Participant's Signature

Date

**Appendix C: Guideline questions for King Cetshwayo District and uMlalazi
Municipal officials (English Version)**

1. What is the current status of coastal tourism In relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?

.....

2. What is your knowledge of the background of coastal tourism in South Africa and in Mthunzini?

.....

3. How is the level of Tourism Development within Mthunzini?

a)

Too Low		Low		High		Too High	
---------	--	-----	--	------	--	----------	--

b) Give justification for your answer

.....

4. What types of tourism development projects are envisaged for Mthunzini?

Subsistence Tourism		Small Scale Tourism		Commercial Tourism	
---------------------	--	---------------------	--	--------------------	--

5. What are the identified tourism development projects and economic activities envisaged for Mthunzini?

.....

6. Are there any Tourism proposed projects approved by uMlalazi Local Municipal and King Cetshwayo District council?

a)

Yes		No	
-----	--	----	--

b) If yes, what are those projects?

.....
.....
.....
.....

7. Does municipality support any Tourism projects requested by the Community through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP)?

a)

Yes		No	
-----	--	----	--

b) If yes, how does municipality support those projects?

.....
.....
.....
.....

8. Does Tourism create employment opportunities for the Municipality?

.....
.....
.....
.....

9. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

10. How does municipality ensure that infrastructural services are always available to the Residents/community of Mthunzini?

.....
.....

.....
.....

11. What are the funding models that can be used to develop the tourism development in Mthunzini area?

.....
.....
.....

12. How does the municipality assist the emerging tourism SMME's in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

13. What challenges faced by the municipality towards improving the strength of Tourism development in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

14. What studies/ feasibilities can be conducted to assess the potential of the area?

.....
.....
.....

15. What are the coping strategies introduced by municipality in order to overcome those challenges?

.....
.....
.....

16. What are possible interventions can be employed by the Municipality to maximise coastal tourism development within the Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

17. Does the municipality have any partnership agreements with the private sector?

.....
.....
.....

18. Are there any policies or programmes of municipality toward ensuring successful implementation and effective operation of tourism Development projects?

a)

Yes	No
-----	----

b) If yes, what are those policies or programmes?

.....
.....
.....

c) What problems are encountered in ensuring that those policies and programmes functions effectively?

.....
.....
.....

Thank you very much for your participation

Appendix D: Guideline questions for Mthunzini Residents Association, Coastal Working Group and Community Tourism Organisation (CTO) (English Version)

1. What is your role in the Community?

.....
.....
.....

2. What is your relationship to the Tourism Sector?

.....
.....
.....

3. What is your knowledge of the background of coastal tourism in South Africa and in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

4. What is the current status of coastal tourism In relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

5. What are the identified tourism development projects and economic activities envisaged for Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

6. What are the investment opportunities associated with the nature/ tourism development projects?

.....
.....
.....

7. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

8. Is there any co-operation and support between your organisation and the private sector?

.....
.....
.....

9. Does Tourism create employment opportunities for the Municipality?

.....
.....
.....

10. In your opinion, what is the extent to which coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

11. What are the challenges that hinder the potential for nurturing a sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

12. What are possible interventions to the challenges?

.....
.....
.....

Thank you very much for your participation

Appendix E: Interview schedule for Local Businesses

1. What is the nature of your business?

.....
.....
.....
.....

2. How important is coastal area to your activity?

.....
.....
.....
.....

3. What is your knowledge of the background of coastal tourism in South Africa and in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

4. What is the current status of coastal tourism In relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

5. What is the identified tourism development projects and economic activities envisaged for Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

6. How the envisaged identified tourism development projects and economic activities can contribute to economic development?

.....
.....
.....

7. What are the investment opportunities associated with the nature/ tourism development projects?

.....
.....
.....

8. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

9. In your opinion, does tourism contribute to economic development of the uMlalazi Local Municipality?

.....
.....
.....

10. What are the challenges towards improving the strength of Tourism development in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

11. What are possible interventions can be employed to maximise tourism development within the Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

Thank you very much for your participation.

Appendix F: Interview Schedule for Environmentalist

1. What is the significance of coastal tourism development in Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....
.....

2. What is your knowledge of the background of coastal tourism in South Africa and in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

3. How can governmental and other institutions be modified to better account for and respond to the environmental impacts of economic development?

.....
.....
.....
.....

4. What are the conditions by which tourism development may both be economically equitable and environmentally sustainable for all parties?

.....
.....
.....
.....

5. How can we practice economy in an ecological (ecosystem-based) and socially equitable manner?

.....
.....
.....

6. What is the current status of coastal tourism in relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

7. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

8. What are challenges that hinder the potential for nurturing a sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

9. What are the possible interventions that can inform sustainable coastal tourism?

.....
.....
.....

Thank you very much for your participation

Appendix G: Interview questions for local and traditional leadership authorities

1. What is your role in the community?

.....
.....
.....

2. What is your relationship to the tourism sector?

.....
.....
.....

3. What is your knowledge of the background of coastal tourism in South Africa and in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

4. In your opinion, what are the identified/ envisaged tourism development projects?

.....
.....
.....

5. What is the current status of coastal tourism In relation to economic development within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

6. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

7. What are challenges that hinder the potential for nurturing a sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

8. What are the possible interventions that can inform sustainable coastal tourism?

.....
.....
.....

Thank you very much for your participation

Appendix H: Interview questions for Operation Phakisa (Small Harbours & Coastal Development)

1. In your view, what is the current status of coastal tourism In relation to economic development in Mthunzini Area, uMlalazi Municipality?

.....
.....
.....

2. What is the current status of Operation Phakisa (Small harbours & coastal Development) in terms of progress made from its inception?

.....
.....
.....

3. What is your knowledge of the background of coastal tourism in South Africa and in Mthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

4. In your opinion, how far uMlalazi Municipality has gone in developing the coast?

.....
.....
.....

5. What is the extent to which coastal tourism affect economic development in Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

6. What are your expectations from uMlalazi Local Municipality regarding the development of coastal tourism?

.....
.....
.....

7. What are challenges that hinder the potential for nurturing a sustainable coastal tourism within the Mthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....

8. What are the possible interventions that can inform sustainable coastal tourism?

.....
.....
.....

Thank you very much for your participation

Appendix I: Permission letters of uMlalazi Local Municipality and King Cetshwayo District Municipality.

P O BOX 8435

EMPANGENI RAIL

3915

20 October 2020

DES
20/10/20
Approved

THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER/ MR R P MNGUNI

P O BOX 37

ESHOWE

3815



REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH IN UMLALAZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

1. The above subject bears reference
2. I hereby request permission to conduct a study in uMlalazi Local Municipality
3. I am a registered Masters student at the University of Zululand

My research topic is "The Potential of Sustainable Coastal Tourism as a Driver of Economic Development in Mthunzini Area, uMlalazi Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province.

4. My focus area will be Local Economic Development (Planning and Economic Development Department) and any other sections within the municipality that is geared towards, development, environmental sustainability.
5. Data will be collected through semi-structured interviews and focus group discussions with selected municipal officials as eligible participants. The information gathered will strictly be for research purposes and proper research ethics will be adhered to at all times.
6. The rationale around conducting the study in uMlalazi Local Municipality is firstly based on the continuous identification of tourism by all South Africa's spheres of government as the one that requires urgent intervention from our respective societies, private sector and academia to drive the Local Economic Development (LED). Secondly, Tourism is one of the areas that are not performing well but perceived to be a job creator sector and it's one of our key performance areas that

needs serious attention. Thirdly, conducting a study as an LED Practitioner will add value in building up my abilities to perform competently and efficiently on the duties and responsibilities assigned to me. Lastly, the rationale around my study in the field of economic development is the experience and the years I have amounted in the discipline that compels for new avenues, thus this research is undertaken to strengthen the potential of sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini.

7. The findings and recommendations will be presented to uMlalazi Local Municipality as way a of giving back and a training session(s) will be provided with an aim of assisting practitioners, planners and strategists to make informed decisions that will potentially accelerate the economic development of uMlalazi Local Municipality.

Your approval in this regard will be greatly appreciated.


Yours sincerely,
Miss Precious Khonzile Mthiyane
The Researcher
E-mail: Khonzimthiyane@gmail.com
Cell: 0827467890


Mr. Raymond P. Mnguni
Municipal Manager

APPROVED/ NOT APPROVED

Approval Date:
2020/10/28



P O BOX 8435
EMPANGENI RAIL
3915
16 September 2020

THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER/ MS MBALI NDLOVU
PRIVATE BAG X 1025
RICHARDS BAY
3900

REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH IN KING CETSHWAYO MUNICIPALITY.

1. The above subject bears reference
2. I hereby request permission to conduct a study in King Cetshwayo Municipality
3. I am a registered Masters student at the University of Zululand
My research topic is "The Potential of Sustainable Coastal Tourism as a Driver of Economic Development in Mthunzini Area, uMlalazi Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province.
4. My focus area will be Local Economic Development (Planning and Economic Development Department) and any other sections within the municipality that is geared towards, development, environmental sustainability.
5. Data will be collected through semi-structured interviews and focus group discussions with selected municipal officials as eligible participants. The information gathered will strictly be for research purposes and proper research ethics will be adhered to at all times.
6. The rationale around conducting the study in Mthunzini is firstly based on the continuous identification of tourism by all South Africa's spheres of government as the one that requires urgent intervention from our respective societies, private sector and academia to drive the Local Economic Development (LED). Secondly, Tourism is one of the areas that are not performing well but perceived to be a job creator sector and it's one of our key performance areas that needs serious attention. Thirdly, conducting a study as an LED Practitioner will add value in

building up my abilities to perform competently and efficiently on the duties and responsibilities assigned to me. Lastly, the rationale around my study in the field of economic development is the experience and the years I have amounted in the discipline that compels for new avenues, thus this research is undertaken to strengthen the potential of sustainable coastal tourism in Mthunzini.

7. The findings and recommendations will be presented in both uMlalazi and King Cetshwayo District Municipality as way a of giving back and a training session(s) will be provided with an aim of assisting practitioners, planners and strategists to make informed decisions that will potentially accelerate the economic development of uMlalazi Local Municipality and the greater King Cetshwayo District Municipality.

Your approval in this regard will be greatly appreciated.

.....
Yours sincerely,

Miss Precious Khonzile Mthiyane
The Researcher
E-mail: Khonzimthiyane@gmail.com
Cell: 0827467890

.....

Ms Mbali Ndlovu
Municipal Manager

APPROVED/ NOT APPROVED

Appendix J: Ethical Clearance

**UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND
RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE**
(Reg No: UZREC 171110-030)



RESEARCH & INNOVATION

Website: <http://www.unizulu.ac.za>
Private Bag X1001
KwaDlangezwa 3886
Tel: 035 902 6731
Fax: 035 902 6222
Email: LundalN@unizulu.ac.za

ETHICAL CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

Certificate Number	UZREC 171110-030 PGM 2020/71		
Project Title	The Potential of Sustainable Coastal Tourism as a Driver of Economic Development in Mthunzini Area, uMlalazi Municipality, KwaZulu-Natal Province		
Principal Researcher/ Investigator	P.K Mthiyane		
Supervisor and Co-supervisor	Dr IS Nojiyeza	Mr NR Mofokeng	
Department	Development Studies		
Faculty	Arts		
Type of Risk	Medium Risk – Data collection from people		
Nature of Project	Honours/4 th Year	Master's <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Doctoral <input type="checkbox"/> Departmental <input type="checkbox"/>

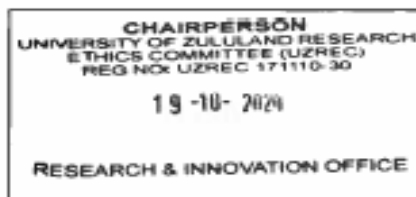
The University of Zululand's Research Ethics Committee (UZREC) hereby gives ethical approval in respect of the undertakings contained in the above-mentioned project. The Researcher may therefore commence with data collection as from the date of this Certificate, using the certificate number indicated above.

- Special conditions:**
- (1) This certificate is valid for 1 year from the date of issue.
 - (2) Principal researcher must provide an annual report to the UZREC in the prescribed format [due date-19 October 2021]
 - (3) Principal researcher must submit a report at the end of project in respect of ethical compliance.
 - (4) The UZREC must be informed immediately of any material change in the conditions or undertakings mentioned in the documents that were presented to the meeting.

The UZREC wishes the researcher well in conducting research.


Professor Mashupye R. Kgaphola
University Research Ethics Committee
Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research & Innovation

19 October 2020



Appendix K: Reflexive Essay

Date: 01 June 2019

Reflexive Essay

My name is Precious Khonzile Mthiyane, currently in possession of a Bcomm Economics and Honours degree in Economics which was obtained at the University of Zululand in 2005 and 2006 respectively. During my varsity year's tourism was amongst the courses that were undermined and misjudged by many people I was surrounded with mainly because it didn't carry much of weight in-terms of remuneration and not an appealing career especially from the community where I came from hence my first option was commerce.

Both these qualifications were obtained under difficult circumstances of lack of finances and challenges related to poverty. To be particular, my mother was amongst many other women who harvested *juncus kraussii* and *Cyperus alternifolius* plants (to make craft) in Mthunzini where my current study is undertaken to make ends meet and supplement my father's income. The impact it made sustained my four years in varsity. I have over the years after acquiring my qualifications worked for financial institutions where I excelled as a Manager which subsequently saw my potential as the LED practitioner which falls under Planning and Economic Department where I am currently employed in uMlalazi Local Municipality.

My key responsibilities for the municipality involves the promotion and development of tourism as its strategic tool for economic development. Additionally, responsible for the formulation of innovative strategies intended to drive the local economic development and facilitate the implementation of these strategies. Lastly, monitor and evaluate the entire performance in relation to economic development. Tourism is one of the areas that are not performing well but perceived to be a job creator sector and its one of our key performance areas that needs serious attention. After two years employed as the LED practitioner I made effort to visit Mthunzini and my mind-set changed completely the day I visited the area because it transformed my thoughts.

In year 2016, when Operation Phakisa (Small harbours & Coastal Development) initiative kick-started I attended their workshops representing uMlalazi Local Municipality where their vision was explained and the importance of our contribution as a coastal Municipality was stressed. I therefore, developed an interest on the oceans economy concept. My desire to understand various facts within the oceans economy particularly coastal tourism emanated from the said initiative. I was therefore, motivated to strengthen my abilities so that ultimately my knowledge can be enhanced and my understanding deepened on the concept.

In my view, Mthunzini has beauty and, thus, economic potential that cannot remain underdeveloped and unexploited; hence, my enthusiasm is investigating strategies that can be used to bring economic development to Mthunzini without degrading the environment. In addition, the emphasis to analyse the tourism-related development projects envisaged for Mthunzini is paramount because they must be critically explored and assessed as to how these projects may contribute to the economic development of uMlalazi Local Municipality. The challenges hindering the sustainable coastal tourism growth must be also be investigated so as to prescribe or recommend best informed solutions responding to the challenges.

My initial interest and my approach to the study was oceans economy, however when we started reshaping my study topic it became too broad because oceans economy is derived from many other sectors like aquaculture, fishing, tourism, agriculture, transportation and many others. Tourism then became the area of scrutiny.

My point of departure is to then use this opportunity to study tourism and environment deeply so as to make informed decisions as the LED Manager and make a tremendous contribution to uMlalazi Municipality. This research is intended to strengthen my theory and practicality which at this stage is not balanced. Our responsibility as administrators and academics is provide knowledge/support to the politicians mandated to change the live hoods in our respective societies through job creation and poverty alleviation which in my view I was not eligible to perform that task without the learning experience I'm venturing into.

The credibility of my study remains a priority to me as a qualitative researcher because my long term aspirations is to be an expert in economic development field and being ethical during data collection is paramount and cannot be compromised at the expense

obtaining a master's degree. Because that will be undermining the views of the others which in this instance are professionals and experts in the coastal tourism development spectrum. While some are known to me as a researcher will not in any way influence the findings and recommendations at the end of the study hence the stance I took as a point of departure as the LED Practitioner was firstly, to register so that I learn and understand tourism and environment, and secondly supplement it with my experience and current qualifications which in my view were not sufficient enough for me to correctly advice on many other issues relating to the development of coastal tourism. Moreover, while I climb the ladder with zest honesty, reliability, and trustworthiness are my core values as an individual and the quality of this research.

The focus groups chosen, as a researcher I have no easy access to nor special privileges towards them, although I am aware of their existence but I have never sat in any of their meetings which makes it a good approach on the study because it's a great genuine learning experience. The consideration of my participants was based genuinely on their roles and expertise towards my research and there is no personal relationship advantageous to me as a researcher.

My research proposal has afforded me with an opportunity to strengthen my abilities as a writer, analysing of theory and discovered more about the study area Mthunzini and coastal tourism in general which has completely shaped my thinking and perspectives.

I strongly believe that the findings and recommendations of my research will be useful in helping, guiding and reshaping uMlalazi Municipality and even beyond our area of jurisdiction, the findings and recommendations will be incorporated in their strategic planning and moreover, the study will add value in my capacity as the LED practitioner in building up my abilities to perform competently and efficiently on the duties and responsibilities assigned to me.

Lastly, the rationale around my study in the field of economic development is the experience and the years I have amounted in the discipline that compels for new avenues. In conclusion of my reflexive essay, my research is motivated by my personal circumstances, passion, and the gaps within the coastal tourism spectrum that requires intervention from academia.

IZICHIBIYELO

**Isichibiyelo A: Ulwazi Mayelana Nprojekthi kanye Nokuzibophezela
Okunolwazi Olwanele**



UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

Umnyango wezifundo zobuciko kanye nentuthuko

(Ulwazi Mayelana Nprojekthi)

Umcwaningi: Precious Khonzile Mthiyane

Inombolo yocingo: (+27) 82 746 7890

Ihhovisi Locwaningo: Daniella Viljoen

Ucingo: (035) 902 6645

Ngiyakubingelela ngokukhulu ukuzithoba

Mina, Precious Khonzile Mthiyane, umfundi weziqu eziphakeme emnyagweni wezobuciko nentuthuko e- University of Zululand. Inhloso yocwaningo ukuphenya ngamandla okusimamisa ezokuvasha zasogwini njengeny ezezindlela zokuqhuba ukuthuthukiswa komnotho wasendaweni yaseMthunzini, kumasipala waseMlalazi, Kwazulu Natal. Imiphumela Yale phrojekthi ihlose ukwengeza inani emzimbeni wolwazi ngokukhombisa ukubaluleka kokuthuthukiswa kwezokuvakasha okusogwini okusimeme kanye namandla ayo okusheshisa intuthuko yezomnotho.

Ngakho-ke, ukufaka kwakho isandla kule phrojekthi akuyona impoqo futhi empeleni unamalungelo okuhoxisa kunoma yisiphi isigaba uma uzizwa ungakhululekile, ngaphandle kokuhlukumezeka kunoma yimuphi umonakalo. Ngeke kube khona ukuzuza kwezezimali ekuhlanganyeleni kule phrojekthi yokucwaninga. Kokubili ukungaziwa nokufihlwa kwamagama abahlanganyeli kuqinisekisiwe.

Uma unemibuzo mayelana nokuhlanganyela kulolu cwaningo, uyacelwa ukuba uxhumane nami eminingwaneni yokuxhumana ezeziwe ngenhla. Kuzokuthatha imizuzu embalwa ukugcwalisa ngokuphelele uhlu lwemibuzo noma imibuzo yokuxoxa. Ozithobayo

.....

...../...../..2020

Isignesha yomphenyi

Usuku

Isichibiyelo B: Ifomu lokuvuma lokuxoxisana ngomlomo

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND



IFOMU YOKUZIBOPHEZELA

(Kobambe iqhaza)

Isihlokosocwaningo: Amandla Okuvakasha Kwezolwandle Okuqhubekayo njengoMshayeli Wentuthuko Yezomnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini, kuMasipala waseMlalazi, esifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali.

..... *(Igama lomcwaningi/umuntu ophethe ithuluzi lokucwaninga)* ovela ku Mnyango wezifundo zobuciko nezentukho e-University of Zululand ube nesicelo semvume yokuba ngizibandakanya kulolucwaningo olulotshiwe ngenhla.

Imvelaphi kanye nenhloso yalolucwaningo, nalolu lwazi nophawu lokwamukela ukuzibophezela ngichazeliwe ngalo ngolimi lwami engilizwayo.

Ngiyaqonda ukuthi:

1. Inhloso yalolucwaningo uku.....
2. Inyuvesi yaseZululand inikeze ngemvume kubenzi balolu cwaningo ukuba benze loluhlelo futhi ngiyibonile leyomvume/ngingacela ukubona isitifiketi semvume.
3. Ngokubamba iqhaza kulolucwaningo ngizonikezela iqhaza ngoku..... *(Yisho inani elilindelekile noma izinzuzo emphakathini noma kubantu abazovela ocwaningweni).*
4. Ngizobamba iqhaza kulolucwaningo ngoku..... *(Yisho imininingwane egcwele yalokho umhlanganyeli azokwenza).*

5. Ekuzimbandakanyeni kwami angizukubheka nzuzo futhi akukho lapho engizotholakala ngihoxa ocwaningweni, umakwenzeka ngeke kube nemiphumela emibi ocwaningweni.

6. Mina angizikunxephezela ngokuzimbandakanya kwami kulolucwaningo, kodwa izindleko eziphume kwelami iphakethe zizokhokhelwa. **(Uma kukhona isinxephezelo nikeza imininingwane).**

7. Kuzoba nezimo ezibucayi ekuzimbandakanyeni kwami kulolucwaningo, ngiyaqonda ukuthi:

a. Lobu bungozi obulandelayo kuxhumene nokuzimbandakanya kwami:..... **(Yisho imininingwane egcwele yezingazi ezihambisana nokubamba iqhaza).**

b. Lezi zitebhu ezilandelayo zithathwe ukuzivikela ubungozi:.....

c. Angu% amathuba okuvela kobungozi.

8. Umcwaningi uzoshicilela imiphumela yalolucwaningo ngohlelo lwa....., Nokho, ubhalomfihlo, nofihlo-gama lwemininingwane izobe igciniwe nokuthi igama lami nobutho kwami angeke kubonakaliswe kunoma yimuphi umuntu obengeyona inhlangotho yocwaningo.

9. Angeke ngiyamukele imiphumela/ngizoyamukela imiphumela engaloluhlelo lovukhuluma kwami..... emayelana nemiphumela etholakale ngesikhathi sesifundo.

10. Eminye imibuzo ephathelene nalolucwaningo noma mayelana nokuzimbandakanya kwami ingaphendulwa ngu.....**(bhala igama neminingwane yokuxhumana).**

11. Ngokusayina lamaformu angiqubuli ubuthi noma amalungele kwezomthetho

12. Ikhophi enolwazi oluphelele nophawu lokwamukela ukuzibophezela kwami ngizonikezwa, bese okungungqo kuyasayinwa.

Mina, ngikufundile lokhu okubhalwe ngenhla/ngiyavuma ukuthi ngiyakuqonda okuqukethwe nokubhaliwe. Ngiyibuzile yonke imibuzo engifuna ukuyibuza, futhi yaphendulwa ngendlela engenelisayo. Ngiyayoqonda kahle ukuba kulundelekile ini kimi kulolucwaningo. Angiphoqwanga nakancane ukubamba iqhaza kulolicwaningo.

.....

Isishicilelo kobambe iqhaza

usuku

Isichibiyelo C: Imihlahlandlela yemibuzo yezikhulu zeSifunda saseKing Cetshwayo kanye nezikhulu zikaMasipala waseMlalazi (Inguqulo Yesizulu)

1. Sinjani isimo samanje kwezokuvakasha ngasogwini maqondana nentuthuko yezomnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

2. Luphi ulwazi lwakho ngemvelaphi yezokuvakasha ngasogwini eNingizimu Afrika naseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

3. Linjani izinga lokuThuthukiswa kwezokuVakasha eMthunzini?

a)

Phansi kakhulu Phansi Phakama phezulu kakhulu

b) Nikeza impendulo yempendulo yakho

.....
.....
.....
.....

4. Yiziphi izinhlobo zamaphrojekthi wokuthuthukisa ezokuvakasha ezilindeleke eMthunzini?

Ezokuvakasha Ezincane Zokuvakasha Kwezokuvakasha Kwezentengiselwano

5. Yimiphi imisebenzi ehlongozwayo yokuthuthukisa ezokuvakasha kanye nemisebenzi yezomnotho elindelwe eMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

6. Ngabe ikhona yini imiklamo ehlongozwayo yezokuvakasha evunyelwe ngumkhandlu kamasipala waseMlalazi kanye nomkhandlu wesifunda iKing Cetshwayo?

a)

Yebo Cha

b) Uma kunjalo, yini leyo misebenzi?

.....
.....
.....
.....

7. Ngabe umasipala uyaxhasa noma yimaphi amaprojekthi wezokuVakasha acelwe wuMphakathi nge-Integrated Development Plan (IDP)?

a)

Yebo Cha

b) Uma kunjalo, umasipala uweseka kanjani lawo maprojekthi?

.....
.....
.....
.....

8. Ngabe ezokuVakasha zivulela uMasipala amathuba emisebenzi?

.....
.....
.....
.....

9. Kungakanani ezokuvakasha ezisogwini ezikuthinta ngezinga elingakanani ukuthuthukiswa komnotho eMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

10. Ngabe umasipala uqinisekisa kanjani ukuthi izinsiza zengqalasizinda zihlala zitholakala kubahlali / umphakathi waseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

11. Yiziphi izinhlobo zezimali ezingasetshenziswa ukuthuthukisa ezokuvakasha endaweni yaseMthunzini?

Isichibiyelo D: Imihlahlandlela yemibuzo yomhlangano wamaQembu Wokugxila Mthunzini Residents Association, Community Tourism Organisation (CTO) ne Coastal Working Group (i-nguqulo yesizulu)

1. Liyini iqhaza lakho Emphakathini?

.....
.....
.....

2. Buyini ubudlelwano bakho noMkhakha Wezokuvakasha?

.....
.....
.....

3. Luphi ulwazi lwakho ngemvelaphi yezokuvakasha ngasogwini eNingizimu Afrika naseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

4. Sinjani isimo samanje kwezokuvakasha ngasogwini maqondana nentuthuko yezomnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

5. Yimiphi imisebenzi ehlongozwayo yokuthuthukisa ezokuvakasha kanye nemisebenzi yezomnotho elindelwe eMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

6. Yimaphi amathuba okutshalwa kwezimali ahlobene namaprojekthi wokuthuthukisa imvelo / ezokuvakasha?

.....
.....
.....

7. Kungakanani ezokuvakasha ezisogwini ezikuthinta ngezinga elingakanani ukuthuthukiswa komnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

8. Ngabe kukhona ukubambisana nokwesekwa phakathi kwenhlangano yakho nezinkampani ezizimele?

.....
.....
.....

9. Ngabe ezokuVakasha ziwakhela uMasipala amathuba emisebenzi?

.....
.....
.....

10. Ngokubona kwakho, kungakanani ukuthi ezokuvakasha ezisogwini zikuthinte kangakanani ukuthuthukiswa komnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

11. Yiziphi izinselelo ezivimbela amandla okukhulisa ezokuvakasha ezisimeme ezingasogwini endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

12. Yini okungenzeka ingenelele ezinseleleni?

.....
.....
.....

Ngiyabonga kakhulu ngokubamba kwakho iqhaza

Isichibiyelo E: Uhlelo lwezingxoxo lwamabhizinisi endawo

1. Luyini uhlobo lwebhizinisi lakho?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

2. Ibaluleke kangakanani indawo engasogwini emsebenzini wakho?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

3. Luphi ulwazi lwakho ngemvelaphi yezokuvakasha ngasogwini eNingizimu Afrika naseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

4. Sinjani isimo samanje kwezokuvakasha ngasogwini maqondana nentuthuko yezomnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

5. Yimiphi imisebenzi ehlongozwayo yokuthuthukisa ezokuvakasha kanye nemisebenzi yezomnotho elindelwe eMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

6. Amaprojekthi wokuthuthukisa ezokuvakasha ahlonziwe nemisebenzi yezomnotho ingasiza kanjani ekuthuthukisweni komnotho?

.....
.....
.....
.....

7. Yimaphi amathuba okutshalwa kwezimali ahlobene namaprojekthi wokuthuthukisa imvelo / ezokuvakasha?

.....
.....
.....
.....

8. Kungakanani ezokuvakasha ezisogwini ezikuthinta ngezinga elingakanani ukuthuthukiswa komnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

9. Ngokubona kwakho, ingabe ezokuvakasha zinomthelela ekuthuthukisweni komnotho kuMasipala Wendawo uMlalazi?

.....
.....
.....
.....

10. Ziyini izinselelo zokuthuthukisa amandla ezentuthuko kwezokuvakasha eMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

11. Yikuphi okungenelela okungenziwa ukuze kukhuliswe ezokuvakasha eMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

Ngiyabonga kakhulu ngokubamba kwakho iqhaza

Isichibiyelo F: Isheduli Yezingxoxo Zezemvelo

1. Kubaluleke ngani ukuthuthukiswa kwezokuvakasha ngasogwini yiMthunzini Area?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

2. Luphi ulwazi lwakho ngemvelaphi yezokuvakasha ngasogwini eNingizimu Afrika naseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

3. Kungaguqulwa kanjani uhulumeni nezinye izikhungo ukuze zibhekele kangcono futhi ziphendule imithelela yemvelo yentuthuko yezomnotho?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

4. Yiziphi izimo lapho ukuthuthukiswa kwezokuvakasha kungahle kube nokulingana kwezomnotho futhi kube nokusimama kwemvelo kuzo zonke izinhlaka?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

5. Singawenza kanjani umnotho ngendlela yezemvelo (ngokusekelwe emvelweni) nangokulingana emphakathini?

.....
.....

.....
.....
6. Sinjani isimo samanje kwezokuvakasha ngasogwini maqondana nentuthuko yezomnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

7. Kungakanani ezokuvakasha ezisogwini ezikuthinta ngezinga elingakanani ukuthuthukiswa komnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

8. Yiziphi izinselelo ezivimba amandla okukhulisa ezokuvakasha ezisimeme ezingasogwini endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....

9. Yikuphi ukungenelela okungenzeka kungazisa ezokuvakasha ezisimeme zasogwini?

.....
.....
.....

Ngiyabonga kakhulu ngokubamba kwakho iqhaza

Ngiyabonga kakhulu ngokubamba kwakho iqhaza.

Isichibiyelo G: Imibuzo yokuxoxisana neziphathimandla zobuholi basekhaya nezendabuko

1. Liyini iqhaza lakho emphakathini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

2. Buyini ubudlelwano bakho nomkhakha wezokuvakasha?

.....
.....
.....
.....

3. Luphi ulwazi lwakho ngemvelaphi yezokuvakasha ngasogwini eNingizimu Afrika naseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

4. Ngokubona kwakho, yimiphi imiklamo yokuthuthukisa ezokuvakasha ekhonjiwe / ehlosiwe?

.....
.....
.....
.....

5. Sinjani isimo samanje kwezokuvakasha ngasogwini maqondana nentuthuko yezomnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

6. Kungakanani ezokuvakasha ezisogwini ezikuthinta ngezinga elingakanani ukuthuthukiswa komnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

7. Yiziphi izinselelo ezivimba amandla okukhulisa ezokuvakasha ezisimeme ezingasogwini endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

8. Yikuphi ukungenelela okungenzeka kungazisa ezokuvakasha ezisimeme ezingasogwini?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Ngiyabonga kakhulu ngokubamba kwakho iqhaza

Isichibiyelo H: Imibuzo yokuxoxisana ne-Operation Phakisa (Amachweba Amancane Nokuthuthukiswa Kogu)

1. Ngokubona kwakho, sinjani isimo samanje sezokuvakasha ngasogwini maqondana nentuthuko yezomnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini, kuMasipala waseMlalazi?

.....
.....
.....
.....

2. Sinjani isimo se-Operation Phakisa (Amachweba amancane kanye nokuThuthukiswa kogu) maqondana nenqubekela phambili eyenziwe kusukela ekuqaleni kwayo?

.....
.....
.....
.....

3. Luphi ulwazi lwakho ngemvelaphi yezokuvakasha ngasogwini eNingizimu Afrika naseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

4. Ngokubona kwakho uMasipala uMlalazi uhambe ibanga elingakanani ekuthuthukiseni ugu?

.....
.....
.....
.....

5. Kungakanani ezokuvakasha ezisogwini ezithinta kakhulu ukuthuthukiswa komnotho endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

6. Yini okulindelwe nguMasipala Wendawo uMlalazi maqondana nokuthuthukiswa kwezokuvakasha ngasogwini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

7. Yiziphi izinselelo ezivimba amandla okukhulisa ezokuvakasha ezisimeme ezingasogwini endaweni yaseMthunzini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

8. Yikuphi ukungenelela okungenzeka kungazisa ezokuvakasha ezisimeme zasogwini?

.....
.....
.....
.....

Ngiyabonga kakhulu ngokubamba kwakho iqhaza